

THE TRUSTWORTHY WORD

Volume 2 - Theology and Church Life

Dr. Jonathan Carl

CONTENTS

Title Page	
Four Helpful Websites	4
Introduction	14
Theology	17
God & Satan	18
What Does the Bible Say About the Names of God?	19
What Does the Bible Say About the Miracles of God?	28
What Does the Bible Say About the Character of God?	38
What Does the Bible Say About the Names of Satan?	43
The Names of The Evil One - Who Is He?	44
What Does the Bible Say About the Works of Satan?	50
What Does the Bible Say About the Character of Satan?	59
Angels & Demons	61
What Does the Bible Say About the Names of Angels?	62
What Does the Bible Say About the Works of Angels?	75
What Does the Bible Say About the Character of Angels?	82
What Does the Bible Say About the Names of Demons?	91
What Does the Bible Say About the Works of Demons?	98
What Does the Bible Say About the Character of Demons?	103
Believers & Unbelievers	115
What Does the Bible Say About the Names of Believers?	116

What Does the Bible Say About the Works of Believers?	127	What Does the Bible Say About a Call to Ministry?	236
What Does the Bible Say About the Character of Believers?	132	What Does the Bible Say About False Teachers?	243
What Does the Bible Say About the Names of Unbelievers?	135	What Does the Bible Say About Preaching Someone Else's Sermon (Pastoral Plagiarism)?	264
What Does the Bible Say About the Works of Unbelievers?	138	What Does the Bible Say About Divorced Men Serving as Deacons and Pastors?	267
What Does the Bible Say About the Character of Unbelievers?	144	What Does the Bible Say About Women Pastors?	270
Salvation	149	Should Churches Compare Giving, Baptism and Attendance Numbers?	280
What Does the Bible Say About Salvation?	150	Pastor and Deacon Accountability Questions	286
What Does the Bible Say About Christian Identity?	157	About the Author	290
What Does the Bible Say About Sanctification?	160	Books By This Author	292
What Does the Bible Say About Human Sin?	164		
What Does the Bible Say About God's Grace and Call?	168		
What Does the Bible Say About Saving Faith?	173		
Salvation Quotes and Terms	176		
What Does the Bible Say About God's Sovereignty?	182		
What Does the Bible Say About Human Responsibility?	185		
What Does the Bible Say About Assurance?	188		
What Does the Bible Say About Perseverance?	192		
Bible Verses on Perseverance	194		
Church Life Questions	200		
What Does the Bible Say About Church Membership?	201		
What Does the Bible Say About Online Church?	204		
What Does the Bible Say About Church Discipline?	212		
What are the Steps of Biblical Discipline?	215		
What Does the Bible Say About Baptism?	220		
What Does the Bible Say About the Lord's Supper?	223		
What Does the Bible Say About Worship Through Singing?	225		
What Does the Bible Say About Pastors and Deacons?	232		

The Trustworthy Word:

Volume 2 - Theology and Church Life

Copyright © 2022 Jonathan Logan Carl. All rights reserved.

Download & share this book FREE as well
as many other resources and helpful study
videos at: www.TrustworthyWord.com

ISBN-13: 9798836168421

Cover Photo by Jeremy Bishop on Unsplash

Scripture quotations are from the ESV® Bible (The Holy Bible, English Standard Version®), copyright © 2001 by Crossway, a publishing ministry of Good News Publishers. Used by permission. All rights reserved. May not copy or download more than 500 consecutive verses of the ESV Bible or more than one half of any book of the ESV Bible. Accessible online at: www.esv.org

I am so thankful to God for His strength and truth in Jesus! I love and am so grateful for my amazing wife Brittney and her loving, tireless support. Together we are blessed with some amazing daughters in Sophia, Lydia, Alia, and Mia!

Our church family at South Fork has been incredible in their encouragement :) *Thank you all for putting up with my many hours of studying & writing for this work!*

Ephesians 6:10–12 (ESV) “Finally, be strong in the Lord and in the strength of his might. [11] Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the schemes of the devil. [12] For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places.”

FOUR HELPFUL WEBSITES

Here are four websites that I publish with free resources that you may find helpful:

www.TrustworthyWord.com

TRUSTWORTHY WORD

Titus 1:9 "He must hold firm to the trustworthy word as taught, so that he may be able to give instruction in sound doctrine and also to rebuke those who contradict it." (ESV)

Trustworthy Word was born out of a desire to equip churches with free, downloadable handouts as a resource for biblical teaching on various topics. We wanted to see the people of God think deeply about the Word of God and realize the implications that come about as a result.

One of the great things that we have seen happen though is that members of our church (South Fork Baptist Church in Hodgenville, KY) have begun to use the site as a mobile resource when they are sharing the gospel or having bible-centered conversations.

Trustworthy Word has become a digital filing cabinet where with a few taps of the finger, we can quickly locate helpful resources both for our own spiritual growth and to engage those with whom we are having Christ focused conversations.

Our hope is that you too will find Trustworthy Word as a digital discipleship and evangelism resource you can

utilize in moments when you have your phone, tablet, or computer with you. You may enjoy using some of the free handouts to help guide your small group into a deeper walk with Jesus in Bible study. With just a few clicks we hope you begin to think deeply about the Word of God and see how that impacts your life.

www.Bible.video “The Video Bible”

@TheVideoBibleChannel



Bible.Video

“Until I come, devote yourself to the public reading of Scripture, to exhortation, to teaching.” - 1 Timothy 4:13

Did someone read to you growing up? Did that time impact you? Help you? Grow you? Comfort you?

We feel that reading the Bible visually and audibly to one another is important and helpful too! What a joy it is to see print Bibles reaching the ends of the earth (through amazing groups like the Gideons and The International Bible Society and especially www.NetBible.com). How incredible it is that translations are made (Wycliffe) and digitally distributed (Bible.com and BibleStudyTools.com) all over the world! In the past few decades, audio Bibles have also become numerous and more accessible through wonderful ministries like Faith Comes By Hearing.

Unfortunately, there isn't much of a presence currently of someone visually reading the Bible to another. We hope to help provide this through the “The Video Bible”!

We feel this is a needed resource for evangelism and discipleship and we pray that it will be extremely effective! The biblical origins of both visually watching someone read and listening simultaneously is important to how we process and respond to the Word.

We hope to have the opportunity to help get complete bible translations free into the ears, eyes, minds, and souls of millions more over the years ahead via video.

www.SpiritualWarfare.blog



Ephesians 6:10–12 (ESV) “Finally, be strong in the Lord and in the strength of his might. [11] Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the schemes of the devil. [12] For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places.”

Life is hard. Life is full of struggles and suffering. We need the reminder that our primary battles are not physical, financial, emotional, or mental, but spiritual. We ultimately are in an ongoing spiritual battle.

What is “spiritual warfare”? Spiritual warfare, based on Ephesians 6:12, is “the battle of the followers of Christ against the unseen spiritual forces of evil.”

This resource is designed to help you find God’s answers about the battle of the followers of Christ

against the unseen spiritual forces of evil.

Visit our website to find freedom and victory in your daily battles through Christ’s finished work on the cross. Share our free resources with others to help them as well!



Ephesians 2:8–9 “For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast.” (ESV)

What does the Catholic Church really believe? Many people have their opinions, experiences, or second-hand information on Catholic beliefs but a true understanding of the Catholic faith is found in its *Catechism of the Catholic Church*.

The Catholic Blog simply presents portions of the Catholic Catechism with relevant Bible verses and introspective questions to consider. This free resource will help you on your journey to consider the beliefs and practices of the Roman Catholic Church and examine for yourself, through tough questions, whether The Catechism of the Catholic Church is biblically valid and trustworthy.

The Catechism of the Catholic Church is a substantial document of significant history and tradition. If you have yet to read it, I encourage you to read it in its entirety. This guide should be a helpful start and reference! As you consider the “essential and fundamental contents of Catholic doctrine” (CCC, 11), I hope you will be like the Bereans of Acts 17:11 who always put the Bible first to test what they were learning.

The Bereans are described as “noble” after hearing the teaching of the Apostle Paul for two reasons:

- 1) getting into the Bible with “eagerness”
- 2) testing the teaching of the Apostle Paul in light of Scriptures to verify his truthfulness

Similarly, may we evaluate what we see in The Catechism of the Catholic Church in the light of the Bible to “see if these things were so.”

Acts 17:11 “Now these Jews were more noble than those in Thessalonica; they received the word with all eagerness, examining the Scriptures daily to see if these things were so.” (ESV)

A 3 Part Approach: Here is the approach you will find to this Bible study.

1) Interesting highlights and quotes - Due to the massive volume of writings in The Catechism of the Catholic Church, I have picked quotes from the text that I think you will find most useful and fascinating.

2) Relevant Scriptures - Likewise, I selected passages of Scripture that I thought particularly helpful in evaluating and understanding the Catholic teachings. Both The Catechism of the Catholic Church and the Bible passages should be considered in their original context and setting. There are many more possible Catholic teachings and Biblical passages to consider but I hope this is a helpful start to your studies.

3) Helpful Questions - I have chosen not to insert opinions and assertions but instead propose tough questions that help us to think critically for ourselves about what we are reading.

My end goal and hope is that we all follow God’s directive to us in 2 Corinthians 13:5 to “Examine yourselves, to see whether you are in the faith. Test yourselves. Or do you not realize this about yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you?—unless indeed you fail to meet the test!” (ESV). May we all have the joy of an eternity in the presence of Jesus!

Here are the top 10 Catholic questions answered in this book with biblical answers:

1. What is the Catechism of the Catholic Church?
2. What is Sin According to the Catholic Catechism? Do Different

Sins Need Different Sacrifices?

3. Does Salvation Come through Catholic Mass? Does Giving Money to Church Help Us?
4. Is Catholic Baptism Necessary for Salvation? What about Confirmation?
5. Is Catholic Eucharist Necessary for Salvation? What about Penance?
6. Was Mary Always Saved? Did Mary Never Sin? Is Mary the Cause of Salvation? Was Mary a Virgin Her Entire Life? Did Jesus Have Any Brothers? Is It True that Mary Never Died? Did Mary Ascend to Heaven?
7. Are Images of Jesus, Mary, Saints, or Angels Helpful or Harmful? Do Relics & Rosaries have Power?
8. Should We Pray to Mary and Saints? Is it OK to Pray to Angels?
9. Will I Go to Purgatory? Do Indulgences Help Us?
10. Can Marriages Be Annulled? What about Catholic Divorce and Remarriage?

Whether you are Catholic, considering Catholicism, or just curious to understand the Catholic Church better, this Bible study will be a great help to you. Download *A Biblical Study of The Catechism of the Catholic Church* free at www.Catholic.blog

INTRODUCTION

Titus 1:9 "He must hold firm to the trustworthy word as taught, so that he may be able to give instruction in sound doctrine and also to rebuke those who contradict it." (ESV)

Volume 2- Theology and Church Life is a work based on the deeper questions I have encountered as a pastor about theology and church life. My heart is not to offer human wisdom or experience, but to help you search the Scriptures for answers to what the Bible says about... the names, works, and character of God, Satan, angels, demons, believers and unbelievers. I also answer tough questions about church life such as baptism, the Lord's Supper, membership, discipline, online church, worship, pastors, deacons, women pastors, divorced pastors and deacons, and false teachers. In addition, there are many helpful resources about God's amazing work in salvation with sections on Christian identity, sanctification, human sin, God's grace and call, saving faith, God's sovereignty, human responsibility, assurance, and perseverance. May this book help you to clearly hear, believe, and obey God's voice on some of the most challenging issues you have faced in the battles of life.

Download & share this book (and the entire 4 volume compilation of *The Trustworthy Word*) via a free PDF download @ www.TrustworthyWord.com

This *Trustworthy Word* series is different than many books that you might read. The vast majority of the content is Bible verses

and references. This approach, with lots of bullet points, is intentional in order to help you clearly hear and see God's truths and not merely human opinion. May this work be a helpful resource for your study of God's Word. May it help you increase in your love and awe of your Savior. If you aren't yet a follower of Christ, may the Lord save you through the reading of His Word throughout it!

The source of these writings has been from my own studies, counseling with church members, and sermons. These subjects have arisen from some of the most important conversations that I have had in pastoral ministry for over a decade. I hope and pray that this work serves as a tool for the Lord to use in helping His children through His Spirit and Word.

Ultimately, I have written this for the Lord. He has grown me so much through the years and I pray that this work is faithful to honor and glorify Him. I have also always told my wife and daughters that I wrote this for them as well. I love them so much and if they were the only ones to read this, then I would count it a success!

I do hope that this is a useful Bible study resource for many around the world. I have made these chapters, videos, and the book (and other books too) in its entirety, freely downloadable and accessible at www.TrustworthyWord.com. It has been a joy of mine to see so many souls find Scriptural counsel online at Trustworthy Word over the years and I pray that it continues to aid many more until the Lord returns!

In Christ,
Jonathan Carl

Hebrews 6:1 "let us leave the elementary doctrine
of Christ and go on to maturity"

Revelation 22:16 "I, Jesus, have sent my angel to testify to
you about these things for the churches. I am the root and
the descendant of David, the bright morning star." (ESV)

Hebrews 5:14 "But solid food is for the mature, for those who have their powers of discernment trained by constant practice to distinguish good from evil."

Ephesians 4:12–14 "to equip the saints for the work of ministry, for building up the body of Christ, [13] until we all attain to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to mature manhood, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ, [14] so that we may no longer be children, tossed to and fro by the waves and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by human cunning, by craftiness in deceitful schemes."

THEOLOGY

GOD & SATAN

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE NAMES OF GOD?

The Names of God

"O LORD, our Lord, how majestic is your name in all the earth! You have set your glory above the heavens." Psalm 8:1 (ESV)

Our Creator (Elohim) - One God, Revealing Himself in the Three Person of Father, Son, and Spirit - Isaiah 40:28 "Have you not known? Have you not heard? The LORD is the everlasting God, the Creator of the ends of the earth. He does not faint or grow weary; his understanding is unsearchable."

- Genesis 1:1–2 "In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth. [2] The earth was without form and void, and darkness was over the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters."
- John 1:1–3 "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things were made through him, and without him was not anything made that was made."

Abba, Father - Galatians 4:6 "And because you are sons, God has sent the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, 'Abba! Father!'"

- Matthew 3:16–17 "And when Jesus was baptized, immediately

he went up from the water, and behold, the heavens were opened to him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and coming to rest on him; and behold, a voice from heaven said, "This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased."

- Mark 9:7 "And a cloud overshadowed them, and a voice came out of the cloud, 'This is my beloved Son; listen to him.'"

Alpha (beginning, first) & Omega (end, last) - Revelation 22:13 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."

Almighty (El Shaddai) - Genesis 17:1 "I am God Almighty"

Ancient of Days (Attiyyq Youm) - Daniel 7:9–10 "As I looked, thrones were placed, and the Ancient of Days took his seat; his clothing was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames; its wheels were burning fire. A stream of fire issued and came out from before him; a thousand thousands served him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him; the court sat in judgment, and the books were opened."

Deliverer - Psalm 70:5 "You are my help and my deliverer; O LORD, do not delay!"

Everlasting God (El Olam) - Isaiah 40:28 "Have you not known? Have you not heard? The LORD is the everlasting God, the Creator of the ends of the earth. He does not faint or grow weary; his understanding is unsearchable."

Fortress - Psalm 18:2 "The LORD is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer, my God, my rock, in whom I take refuge, my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold."

God Most High (El Elyon) - Genesis 14:20 "blessed be God Most High, who has delivered your enemies into your hand!"

God of Knowledge (El Deah) - 1 Samuel 2:3 "the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed."

God Who Gave You Birth (El Chuwl) - Deuteronomy 32:18 "the God who gave you birth"

God Who Sees (El Roi) - Genesis 16:13 "You are a God of seeing"

Great I AM - Exodus 3:14 "God said to Moses, 'I AM WHO I AM.'"

Just One - Ezra 9:15 "O LORD, the God of Israel, you are just"
Lord of All - Psalm 97:5 "The mountains melt like wax before the LORD, before the Lord of all the earth."

Lord - Our Banner (Jehovah-Nissi) - Exodus 17:15 "Moses built an altar and called the name of it, The LORD Is My Banner"

Lord - Our Creator (Jehovah-Bore) - Genesis 1:1 "In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth."

Lord - Our Healer (Jehovah-Rapha) - Exodus 15:26 "I am the LORD, your healer."

Lord - Our Hosts (Jehovah-Sabbaoth) - Isaiah 6:3 "And one called to another and said: 'Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory!'"

Lord - Our Peace (Jehovah-Shalom) - Judges 6:24 "Then Gideon built an altar there to the LORD and called it, The LORD Is Peace."

Lord - Our Provider (Jehovah-Jireh) - Genesis 22:14 "So Abraham called the name of that place, 'The LORD will provide'; as it is said to this day, 'On the mount of the LORD it shall be provided.'

Lord - Our Righteousness (Jehovah-Tsidkenu) - Jeremiah 23:6 "In his days Judah will be saved, and Israel will dwell securely. And this is the name by which he will be called: 'The LORD is our righteousness.'"

Lord - Our Shepherd (Jehovah-Rohi) - Psalm 23:1 "The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want."

Lord is There (Jehovah-Shammah) - Psalm 139:7 "Where shall I go from your Spirit? Or where shall I flee from your presence?"

Majestic - Psalm 8:1 O LORD, our Lord, how majestic is your name in all the earth!"

Self-Existent One (Jehovah (Yahweh)) - Exodus 3:14 "God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM."

Jesus - Matthew 1:21 "She will bear a son, and you shall call his name Jesus, for he will save his people from their sins."

- **Advocate** - 1 John 2:1 "we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous."

- **Anointed One (Christos)** - Matthew 16:16 "Simon Peter

- replied, 'You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.'
- **Author of Life** - Acts 3:15 "you killed the Author of life, whom God raised from the dead."
 - **Beloved Son** - Matthew 3:17 "a voice from heaven said, "This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased."
 - **Bread of Life** - John 6:35 "Jesus said to them, 'I am the bread of life; whoever comes to me shall not hunger, and whoever believes in me shall never thirst.'"
 - **Bridegroom** - Matthew 9:15 "And Jesus said to them, "Can the wedding guests mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? The days will come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then they will fast."
 - **Bright Morning Star** - Revelation 22:16 "I, Jesus, have sent my angel to testify to you about these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."
 - **Chief Shepherd** - 1 Peter 5:4 "And when the chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the unfading crown of glory."
 - **Cornerstone** - Mark 12:10 "The stone that the builders rejected has become the cornerstone"
 - **Door** - John 10:9 "I am the door. If anyone enters by me, he will be saved"
 - **Faithful Witness** - Revelation 1:5 "Jesus Christ the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of kings on earth. To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood"
 - **Founder (author) & Perfecter (finisher) of Our Faith-**
Hebrews 12:2 "looking to Jesus, the founder and perfecter of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is seated at the right hand of the throne of God."
 - **Founder (Captain) of our Salvation** - Hebrews 2:10 "the founder of their salvation"
 - **God** - Colossians 2:9 "For in him the whole fullness of deity dwells bodily"
 - Romans 9:5 "the Christ, who is God over all"

- John 14:9–10 “Whoever has seen me has seen the Father
... I am in the Father & the Father is in me”
- John 10:30 “I and the Father are one.”
- **Good Shepherd** - John 10:11 “I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.”
- **Great High Priest** - Hebrews 4:14 “Since then we have a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus, the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession.”
- **Head of the Church** - Ephesians 5:23 “Christ is the head of the church, his body, and is himself its Savior.”
- **Image of the Invisible God** - Colossians 1:15 “He is the image of the invisible God”
 - 2 Corinthians 4:4 “Christ, who is the image of God. (ESV)”
- **Immanuel** - Matthew 1:23 “Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a son, and they shall call his name Immanuel” (which means, God with us).”
- **Judge** - Acts 10:42 “he is the one appointed by God to be judge of the living and the dead.”
- **King of Kings, Lord of Lords** - Revelation 17:14 “the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful.”
- **Lamb of God** - John 1:29 “Behold, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!”
- **Light of the World** - John 8:12 “I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life.”
- **Lion of Judah** - Revelation 5:5 “Weep no more; behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has conquered, so that he can open the scroll and its seven seals.”
- **Living Water** - John 4:14 “whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never be thirsty again. The water that I will give him will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life.”
- **Lord of Glory** - James 2:1 “hold the faith in our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory”
- **Man of Sorrows** - Isaiah 53:3 “He was despised and rejected

- by men, a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief; and as one from whom men hide their faces he was despised, and we esteemed him not.”
- **Mediator** - 1 Timothy 2:5 “there is one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus”
 - **Messiah** - John 1:41 “‘We have found the Messiah’ (which means Christ).”
 - **Name Above All Names** - Philippians 2:9 “Therefore God has highly exalted him and bestowed on him the name that is above every name”
 - **Only Son** - John 3:16 “For God so loved the world, that he gave his only Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish but have eternal life.”
 - **The Power of God, The Wisdom of God** - 1 Corinthians 1:23–24 “we preach Christ crucified... the power of God and the wisdom of God.”
 - **Prophet** - John 6:14 “When the people saw the sign that he had done, they said, ‘This is indeed the Prophet who is to come into the world!’”
 - **Redeemer** - Job 19:25 “For I know that my Redeemer lives, and at the last he will stand upon the earth.”
 - **Resurrection** - John 11:25–26 “Jesus said to her, ‘I am the resurrection and the life. Whoever believes in me, though he die, yet shall he live, and everyone who lives and believes in me shall never die. Do you believe this?’”
 - **Rock** - 1 Corinthians 10:4 “they drank from the spiritual Rock that followed them, and the Rock was Christ.”
 - **Savior** - 1 John 4:14 “we have seen and testify that the Father has sent his Son to be the Savior of the world.”
 - **Son of God** - 1 John 5:13 “I write these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life.”
 - **Son of Man** - Matthew 20:28 “the Son of Man came not to be served but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.”
 - **Teacher/Master** - John 13:13 “You call me Teacher and Lord, and you are right, for so I am.”

- **True Light** - John 1:9 "The true light, which gives light to everyone, was coming into the world."
- **True Vine** - John 15:1 "I am the true vine, and my Father is the vinedresser."
- **Word of God** - John 1:14 "the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we have seen his glory, glory as of the only Son from the Father, full of grace and truth."
- **The Way, The Truth, The Life** - John 14:6 "Jesus said to him, 'I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.'"
- **Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace** - Isaiah 9:6 "For to us a child is born, to us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder, and his name shall be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace."
- **Yahweh (Jehovah) - I AM** - John 8:58 "Jesus said to them, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I am.'"

Spirit - John 4:24 "God is spirit, and those who worship him must worship in spirit and truth."

- **Breath of the Almighty** - Job 33:4 "The Spirit of God has made me, and the breath of the Almighty gives me life."
- **Helper** - John 14:16 "And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Helper, to be with you forever"
- **Spirit of Counsel & Might** - Isaiah 11:2 "And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him ... the Spirit of counsel and might"
- **Spirit of Adoption** - Romans 8:15 - "For you did not receive the spirit of slavery to fall back into fear, but you have received the Spirit of adoption as sons, by whom we cry, 'Abba! Father!'"
- **Spirit of Judgment & Burning** - Isaiah 4:4 "when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion and cleansed the bloodstains of Jerusalem from its midst by a spirit of judgment and by a spirit of burning."
- **Spirit of Christ** - 1 Peter 1:10-11 "Concerning this salvation, the prophets who prophesied about the grace that was to be yours searched and inquired carefully, inquiring what person

or time the Spirit of Christ in them was indicating when he predicted the sufferings of Christ and the subsequent glories."

- Romans 8:9 "You, however, are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if in fact the Spirit of God dwells in you. Anyone who does not have the Spirit of Christ does not belong to him."
- **Spirit of Glory** - 1 Peter 4:14 "If you are insulted for the name of Christ, you are blessed, because the Spirit of glory and of God rests upon you."
- **Spirit of God** - Genesis 1:2 "The earth was without form and void, and darkness was over the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters."
- **Spirit of Grace** - Zechariah 12:10 "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and pleas for mercy, so that, when they look on me, on him whom they have pierced, they shall mourn for him, as one mourns for an only child, and weep bitterly over him, as one weeps over a firstborn."
- **Spirit of Knowledge & the Fear of the Lord** - Isaiah 11:2 "And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him ... the Spirit of knowledge and the fear of the LORD."
- **Spirit of Truth** - John 14:17 "the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees him nor knows him. You know him, for he dwells with you and will be in you."
- **Spirit of Wisdom & Understanding** - Isaiah 11:2 "And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him ... the Spirit of wisdom and understanding"
- **Spirit of Life** - Romans 8:2 "the law of the Spirit of life has set you free in Christ Jesus from the law of sin and death."
- **Spirit of the Living God** - 2 Corinthians 3:3 "you show that you are a letter from Christ delivered by us, written not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of human hearts."
- **Spirit of Prophecy** - Revelation 19:10 "For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."
- **Spirit of Revelation** - Ephesians 1:17 "that the God of our

Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give you the Spirit of wisdom and of revelation in the knowledge of him"

- **Spirit of the Father** - Matthew 10:20 "For it is not you who speak, but the Spirit of your Father speaking through you."
- **Spirit of Son** - Galatians 4:6 "And because you are sons, God has sent the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, 'Abba! Father!'"

Helpful Resources For Studying The Names Of God:

- *God Is* by Ken Hemphill
- **GotQuestions.org**
What are the names of God and what do they mean?
www.gotquestions.org/names-of-God.html
What are the names of Jesus? www.gotquestions.org/names-Jesus-Christ.html
What are the names of the Holy Spirit?
www.gotquestions.org/names-Holy-Spirit.html
What does the Bible teach about the Trinity?
www.gotquestions.org/Trinity-Bible.html
- **"Names of God" by Adrian Rogers** (www.lwf.org/names-of-god)
- **Rose Publishing** - www.hendricksonrose.com
Attributes of God, I Am, Names of God, Names of Jesus, Names of Holy Spirit

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE MIRACLES OF GOD?

THE MOST IMPORTANT MIRACLES IN THE BIBLE

What does the Bible say about the wonderful works of God?
Psalm 9:1 "I will give thanks to the LORD with my whole heart; I will recount all of your wonderful deeds." (ESV)

1. Creation of the Universe from Nothing - Day and Night - Sky - Sea, Land, Plants, and Trees - Sun, Moon, and Stars - Birds and Fish - Animals and Humans (Genesis 1-2)
2. Enoch Taken Up to God without Dying (Genesis 5:24, Hebrews 11:5)
3. The Global Flood and Noah's Salvation (Genesis 7-8)
4. Creation of Languages at Babel (Gen 11:1-9)
5. Abraham's Covenant Sacrifice Passed through by a Smoking Fire Pot and a Flaming Torch (Genesis 15:17)
6. God Appears (theophany) or Sends Angels
- (Genesis 16:7-14 to Hagar, Genesis 22:11-15 to Abraham, Genesis 31:11 to Jacob, Exodus 3:2-4, Exodus 19-34 to Moses, Exodus 23:20-21, 33:2, Numbers 20:16 an Angel before the Israelites, Numbers 22:22-38 to Balaam, Judges 2:1-3 to all the people of Israel, Judges 6:11-23 to Gideon, Judges 13:3-

- 22 to Manoah and his wife, 1 Chronicles 21:15 to destroy Jerusalem, 1 Samuel 3 to Samuel, 2 Samuel 24:16-17 to David, 1 Kings 19, 2 Kings 1 to Elijah, Zechariah 1-6 angelic visions to Zechariah, Zechariah 3:4 The angel of the Lord takes away the sin of the high priest Joshua, Luke 1:11-20)
7. Destruction of Sodom & Gomorrah with Fire and Stone (Genesis 19:4)
 8. Lot's Wife Turned into a Pillar of Salt (Genesis 19:26)
 9. Birth of Isaac to Sarah (90 years old) and Abraham (100 years old) (Genesis 21:1)
 10. Burning Bush Unconsumed (Exodus 3:3)
 11. Aaron's Staff Turns into a Serpent (Exodus 7:10-12)
 12. Plagues of Egypt (Water to blood, frogs, gnats, flies, livestock plague, boils, thunder & hail, locusts, darkness, & death of the first-born) (Exodus 7:20-12:3)
 13. The Lord & the Angel of God Lead Israel by Pillar of Cloud and Fire (Exodus 13:21-22, 14:19-20)
 14. God's Presence on Mt. Sinai (Genesis 19:16-20, 20:18, 24:9-11)
 15. Moses Face Shining (Exodus 34:29-35)
 16. God's Presence in the Tabernacle Seen by Cloud and Fire (Exodus 33:9-10; 40:34-38)
 17. Parting of the Red Sea (Exodus 14:21)
 18. Waters of Marah Cleansed (Exodus 15:23-25)
 19. Bread and Quail from Heaven (Exodus 16:14-35)
 20. Water from Rock (Exodus 17:5)
 21. 40 Years in the Desert - No Worn-Out Clothes, No Swollen Feet (Deuteronomy 8:4)
 22. Fire Consumes Nadab and Abihu (Leviticus 10:1-2)
 23. Fire Sent Against Complaining (Numbers 11:1-3)
 24. Earth Opens Up Beneath the people of Korah (Numbers 16:32)
 25. Fire Consumes 250 (Numbers 16:35-45)
 26. Plague Kills 14,700 Complainers Against Moses and Aaron (Numbers 16:46-50)
 27. Aaron's Rod Buds with Almonds (Numbers 17:8)

28. Water from Rock (Numbers 20:7-11)
29. Impatience and Complaining Against God Is Punished by Serpents, Healed Found by Looking at a Bronze Serpent Raised on a Pole (Numbers 21:4-9, 2 Kings 18:4, John 3:14-15)
30. Balaam's Donkey Speaks (Numbers 22:21-35)
31. Parting of the Jordan River (Joshua 3:14)
32. Jericho's Walls Fall Down (Joshua 6:6-20)
33. The Lord Kills by Hailstones (Joshua 10:11)
34. The Earth's Rotation Stops - Sun and Moon Stand Still (Joshua 10:12-14)
35. Gideon's Fleece Wet and Dry (Judges 6:37-40)
36. Samson's Supernatural Strength (Judges 14-16)
37. Water Emerges from the Ground for Samson (Judges 15:19)
38. Dagon Idol Falls & Breaks Before the Ark of the Covenant (1 Samuel 5:1-5)
39. Tumors Come Upon the Philistines (1 Samuel 5:6-12)
40. 70 Killed for Looking at the Ark (1 Samuel 6:19)
41. Thunder Sent to Destroy the Philistines in Battle (1 Samuel 7:10)
42. Lord Sends Thunder and Rain at Samuel's Request (1 Samuel 12:18)
43. David Defeats Goliath (1 Samuel 17)
44. Lord Sends Sound to Show David His Victory (2 Samuel 5:23-25)
45. Uzzah Killed for Touching the Ark (2 Samuel 6:6-7)
46. King Jeroboam's Hand Is Withered and Healed (1 Kings 13:4-6)
47. Ravens Feed Elijah (1 Kings 17:1-7)
48. Widow's Flour and Oil Multiplies with Elijah (1 Kings 17:14-16)
49. Elijah Raises the Widow's Son from the Dead (1 Kings 17:17-24)
50. Elijah's Words Brings Drought and then Rain (1 Kings 17-18)

51. Fire on Mt. Carmel, Prophets of Ba'al Defeated (1 Kings 18:20-40)
52. Elijah's Running Faster than King Ahab's Chariot (1 King 18:46)
53. Elijah Given a Hot Meal and Water from an Angel (1 Kings 19:6)
54. Fire Consumes 102 Soldiers at Elijah's Command (2 Kings 1:10-16)
55. Elijah and Elisha Part the Jordan River with a Cloak (2 Kings 2:7-8, 14)
56. Elijah Carried to Heaven (2 Kings 2:11)
57. Elisha Purifies Jericho's Water Supply (2 Kings 2:21-22)
58. Elisha Curses 42 Young Men for Mocking Elisha as a Prophet of God, they are Mauled by Bears (2 Kings 2:24)
59. Elisha Prophecies the Provision of Water for the Israelite Army in the Desert (2 Kings 3:16-22)
60. Elisha Provides Multiplication of Oil for a Widow's Debt (2 Kings 4:1-7)
61. Elisha Prophecies for a Birth, Raises Shunammite's Son from the Dead (2 Kings 4:14-37)
62. Elisha Heals a Deadly Pot of Stew (2 Kings 4:38-41)
63. Elisha Multiplies 20 Loaves to Feed 100, with Leftovers (2 Kings 4:42-44)
64. Elisha Heals Naaman of Leprosy in the Jordan River, Gehazi's Greed is Punished with Leprosy (2 Kings 5)
65. Elisha Makes an Ax-head Float (2 Kings 6:5-7)
66. Elisha Knows the King Syria's Plans (2 Kings 6:12)
67. Elisha Asks for His Servant to See the Lord's Army of Horses and Chariots (2 Kings 6:17)
68. Elisha Prays for the Syrian Army to Be Blinded and then have their Sight Restored (2 Kings 6:18-20)
69. Elisha's Bones Resurrect a Dead Man (2 Kings 13:21)
70. Lions Sent by the Lord to Kill the Assyrians (2 Kings 17:25)

71. God Destroys 185,000 Assyrians (2 Chronicles 32:21, 2 Kings 19:35)
72. Isaiah and Hezekiah Ask God to Move the Sun Dial Shadow Backwards 10 Degrees (2 Kings 20:9-11)
73. King Uzziah Pridefully Enters the Temple and becomes a Leper (2 Chronicles 26:16-21)
74. Daniel, Shadrach, Meshach, & Abednego Given Supernatural Health & Wisdom for Faithful Fasting (Daniel 1:8-21)
75. Delivers Shadrach, Meshach, & Abednego in the Fiery Furnace (Daniel 3:16-30)
76. King Nebuchadnezzar Loses Mind from Pride and Regains Mind when Humbled (Daniel 4:28-37)
77. Handwriting on the Wall in front of King Belshazzar of Babylon (Daniel 5:5)
78. Delivers Daniel in the Lion's Den (Daniel 6:22)
79. Jonah in the Belly of a Whale (Jonah 2:1-10)
80. Gabriel and other Angels Appear to Mary, Joseph, Zechariah, and the Shepherds (Luke 1:11-20, Luke 1:26-38, Luke 2:8-15, Matthew 1:20-25, Matthew 2:19)
81. Virgin Birth of Jesus (Matthew 1:18-25, Luke 1:26-38)
82. Star of Bethlehem Leads Wise Men to Jesus (Matthew 2:1-12)
83. 300+ Prophecies Fulfilled about Jesus - www.trustworthyword.com/evidence-for-jesus
84. Angels Minister to Jesus After Satan's Temptations (Matthew 4:11)
85. God the Father's Voice Heard and God the Spirit's Presence Seen at Jesus' Baptism (Matthew 3:13-17)
86. Jesus Turns Water into Wine (John 2:1-11)
87. Jesus Heals an Official's Son (John 4:43-54)
88. Jesus Escapes from a Murderous Mob in His Hometown of Nazareth (Luke 4:30)
89. Jesus Casts Out a Demon at Capernaum (Mark 1:21-27, Luke 4:31-36)

90. Jesus Heals Peter's Sick Mother-In-Law (Matthew 8:14-15, Mark 1:29-31, Luke 4:38-39)
91. Jesus Heals Many who are Sick and Demonically Oppressed (Matthew 8:16-17, Mark 1:32-34, Luke 4:40-41)
92. Jesus Gives Peter, James, and John a Miraculous Catch of Fish (Luke 5:1-11)
93. Jesus Cleanses a Man with Leprosy (Matthew 8:1-4, Mark 1:40-45, Luke 5:12-14)
94. Jesus Heals a Centurion's Paralyzed Servant (Matthew 8:5-13, Luke 7:1-10)
95. Jesus Heals a Paralytic Let Down from the Roof by Friends (Matthew 9:1-8, Mark 2:1-12, Luke 5:17-26)
96. Jesus Heals a Man's Withered Hand on the Sabbath (Matthew 12:9-14, Mark 3:1-6, Luke 6:6-11)
97. Jesus Raises a Widow's Son from the Dead (Luke 7:11-17)
98. Jesus Calms a Storm on the Sea of Galilee (Matthew 8:23-27, Mark 4:35-41, Luke 8:22-25)
99. Jesus Casts Out Demons out of a Man and into a Herd of Pigs (Matthew 8:28-33, Mark 5:1-20, Luke 8:26-39)
100. Jesus Heals a Woman with an Issue of Blood (Matthew 9:20-22, Mark 5:25-34, Luke 8:42-48)
101. Jesus Raises Jarius' Daughter Back to Life (Matthew 9:18, 23-26, Mark 5:21-24, 35-43, Luke 8:40-42, 49-56)
102. Jesus Heals Two Blind Men (Matthew 9:27-31)
103. Jesus Heals a Mute Man (Matthew 9:32-34)
104. Jesus Heals a Man Unable to Walk (John 5:1-15)
105. Jesus Feeds 5,000 Men Plus Many Women and Children (Matthew 14:13-21, Mark 6:30-44, Luke 9:10-17, John 6:1-15)
106. Jesus Walks on Water (Matthew 14:22-33, Mark 6:45-52, John 6:16-21)
107. Jesus Heals Everyone Who Touches His Clothing (Matthew 15:21-28, Mark 7:24-30)

108. Jesus Casts a Demon from a Foreign Woman's Daughter (Matthew 15:21-28, Mark 7:24-40)
109. Jesus Heals a Deaf Man with a Speech Impediment (Mark 7:31-37)
110. Jesus Feeds 4,000 Plus Women and Children (Matthew 15:32-39, Mark 8:1-13)
111. Jesus Heals a Blind Man with Spit at Bethsaida (Mark 8:22-26)
112. Jesus Heals a Blind Man with Mud and Washing at Siloam (John 9:1-12)
113. God the Father's Voice Heard at Jesus' Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1-8, Mark 9:2-8, Luke 9:28-36)
114. Jesus Casts a Demon Out of a Mute Boy Suffering from Harmful Seizures (Matthew 17:14-20, Mark 9:14-29, Luke 9:37-43)
115. 72 Disciples Empowered Over the Demonic (Luke 10:17-20)
116. Jesus Pulls the Temple Tax (a Coin Shekel) from a Fish's Mouth (Matthew 17:24-27)
117. Jesus Casts a Demon Out of a Blind and Mute Man (Matthew 12:22-23, Luke 11:14-23)
118. Jesus Heals a Crippled Woman (Luke 13:10-17)
119. Jesus Heals a Man with Excessive Swelling (Dropsy/Edema) (Luke 14:1-6)
120. Jesus Heals Ten People with Leprosy (Luke 17:11-19)
121. Jesus Raises Lazarus from the Dead (John 11:1-45)
122. God the Father's Voice Speaks Over His Son (John 12:28)
123. Jesus Heals a Blind Beggar (Bartimaeus) (Matthew 20:29-34, Luke 10:46-52, Luke 18:35-43)
124. Jesus Curses & Withers an Unproductive Fig Tree (Matthew 21:18-22, Mark 11:12-14)
125. Angels Strengthen Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane (Luke 22:43)
126. Jesus Heals a Servant's (Malchus') Severed Ear in the

- Garden of Gethsemane (Luke 22:50-51)
127. Supernatural Darkness Covers the Land for the Three Hours Immediately Prior to Jesus' Death (Matthew 27:45)
 128. The Curtain of the Temple Tears in Two at the Moment of Jesus' Death (Matthew 27:51)
 129. An Earthquake Occurs at the Moment of Jesus' Death (Matthew 27:51)
 130. Many Dead Believers Are Resurrected at the Moment of Jesus' Death (Matthew 27:52-53)
 131. An Earthquake Occurs at the Moment of Jesus' Resurrection (Matthew 28:2)
 132. Jesus Is Resurrected (Matthew 28, Mark 16, Luke 24, John 20, 1 Corinthians 15)
 133. Angels Appear at Jesus' Tomb Upon His Resurrection (Matthew 28:2-7, John 20:12-13)
 134. Jesus Enters a Locked Room in Jerusalem (John 20:19)
 135. Jesus Breathes Out the Holy Spirit Upon His Disciples (John 20:22)
 136. Jesus Vanishes from the Presence of Two Disciples (Luke 24:31)
 137. Jesus Gives Peter and the Disciples a Second Miraculous Catch of Fish (John 21:4-11)
 138. Jesus Ascends Into Heaven (Acts 1:9-11)
 139. Angels at Jesus' Ascension (Acts 1:10-11)
 140. Sound of Rushing Wind, Tongues of Fire (Acts 2:1-2)
 141. Ability to Speak and Be Understood by Many Languages (Tongues) (Acts 2:4-13)
 142. Peter Heals a Man Unable to Walk (Acts 3:1-10)
 143. Peter and John Speak with Boldness and the Place was Shaken (Acts 4:28-31)
 144. Ananias and Sapphire Die for Lying to the Holy Spirit (Acts 5:1-11)
 145. Peter Heals Many of Diseases and Demons, Even through His Shadow (Acts 5:12-16)

146. Angelic Opening of the Prison Doors to Free Apostles (Acts 5:19) opening the prison doors to free the Apostles,
147. Stephen's Wonders and Signs (Acts 6:8)
148. Stephen Sees the Glory of God and Jesus Standing by His Father (Acts 7:55-56)
149. Philip Casts Out Demons and Heals the Paralyzed and Lame (Acts 8:6-7)
150. Angel Tells Philip to Go South (Acts 8:26)
151. Spirit Tells Philip to Go to the Ethiopian Eunuch's Chariot (Acts 8:29)
152. Spirit Transports Philip from the Desert to Azotus (Acts 8:39)
153. God Appears to Paul and Ananias (Acts 9:1-19)
154. Paralytic (Aeneas) Healed by Peter (Acts 9:32-35)
155. Tabitha (Dorcas) Raised from the Dead (Acts 9:36-43)
156. Angel of God Appears to Centurion Cornelius and the Lord Speaks to Peter (Acts 10:1-16)
157. Gentiles Receive the Holy Spirit and Speak in Languages (Acts 10:44-48)
158. Agabus Prophecies about a Future Famine & Paul's Imprisonment (Acts 11:28, Acts 21:10-12)
159. An Angel of the Lord delivers Peter from prison (Acts 12:7-10)
160. An Angel of the Lord Strikes Down & Kills King Herod for Not Glorifying God (Acts 12:22-23)
161. Elymas the Magician is Blinded (Acts 13:8-12)
162. Paul Heals a Lame Man (Acts 14:8-10)
163. Paul's Vision to Go to Macedonia (Acts 16:9)
164. Paul Casts Out a Demon from a Fortune-Telling Slave Girl (Acts 16:16-18)
165. Paul and Silas Prison Doors and Shackles Opened by an Earthquake (Acts 16:25-34)
166. The Holy Spirit Falls on New Believers in Ephesus, Evidenced by Languages (tongues) and Prophecy (Acts 19:5-6)

- 167. Paul Heals and Casts Out Demons, even through handkerchiefs (Acts 19:11-12)
- 168. Eutychus Raised to Life (Acts 20:7-12)
- 169. Angel Speaks to Paul with Warning Prior to a Shipwreck (Acts 27:23-24)
- 170. Paul Bitten by a Viper but Unharmed (Acts 28:1-6)
- 171. Paul Heals Many on Malta (Acts 28:7-10)
- 172. Continuation of Spiritual Gifts in the Church - Spirit of Utterance of Wisdom and Knowledge, Faith, Gifts of Healing, Working of Miracles, Prophecy, Ability to Distinguish Spirits, Ability to Speak and Interpret Language (1 Corinthians 12:1-11)
- 173. The Power of Signs, Wonders, Mighty Works, Miracles, and Gifts Referenced (Romans 12:6-8, Romans 15:17-19, 2 Corinthians 12:1-29, Hebrews 2:4, Galatians 3:5, 1 Corinthians 14)
- 174. John's Vision on Patmos (the book of Revelation)
- 175. Many More Miracles of Jesus Not Recorded (John 20:30, Acts 10:38-39)
- 176. Many More Miracles Yet to Come (Matthew 13:29-49, Matthew 16:27, 24:31, 25:31, Revelation)

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE CHARACTER OF GOD?

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY GOD IS LIKE?

The Character & Attributes of God

Romans 1:20 “For his invisible attributes, namely, his eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly perceived, ever since the creation of the world, in the things that have been made. So they are without excuse.” (ESV)

1. **A Unity** - “Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God, the LORD is one. (Deut 6:4)
2. **Beautiful** - “to gaze upon the beauty of the Lord” (Psalm 27:4)
3. **Blessed** – “God saw everything that he had made, and behold, it was very good.” (Genesis 1:31)
4. **Creator, Source of Life** - “In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth.” (Gen 1:1); “All things were made through him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.” (John 1:3)
5. **Divine** - “But the LORD is the true God; he is the living God and the everlasting King. At his wrath the earth quakes, and the nations cannot endure his indignation.” (Jeremiah 10:10)

6. **Eternal, Preexistent** - "Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever you had formed the earth and the world, from everlasting to everlasting you are God." (Psalm 90:2)
7. **Faithful** - "If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness." (1 John 1:9)
8. **Freedom** - "Our God is in the heavens; he does all that he pleases." (Psalm 115:3)
9. **Good** - "No one is good except God alone" (Luke 18:19)
10. **Gracious and Merciful** - "Nevertheless, in your great mercies you did not make an end of them or forsake them, for you are a gracious and merciful God." (Nehemiah 9:31)
11. **Holy** - "Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts." (Isaiah 6:3)
12. **Independent** - "The God who made the world and everything in it, being Lord of heaven and earth, does not live in temples made by man, nor is he served by human hands, as though he needed anything, since he himself gives to all mankind life and breath and everything." (Acts 17:24-25)
13. **Innocent** - "Let no one say when he is tempted, 'I am being tempted by God,' for God cannot be tempted with evil, and he himself tempts no one. But each person is tempted when he is lured and enticed by his own desire." (James 1:13-14); "Naked I came from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return. The LORD gave, and the LORD has taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.' [22] In all this Job did not sin or charge God with wrong." (Job 1:21-22)
14. **Invisible** - "No one has ever [fully] seen God" (John 1:18)
15. **Jealous** - "I the Lord your God am a jealous God" (Exodus 20:5)
16. **Just Judge** - "And just as it is appointed for man to die once, and after that comes judgment" (Hebrews 9:27)
17. **Knowable** - "but let him who boasts boast in this, that he understands and knows me" (Jeremiah 9:24)
18. **Love** - "God is love" (1 John 4:8)

19. **Omnipotent** - "with God all things are possible" (Matthew 19:26)
20. **Omnipresent** - "Where shall I go from your Spirit? Or where shall I flee from your presence?" (Psalm 139:7)
21. **Omniscient** - "He knows everything" (1 John 3:20)
22. **Perfect** - "your heavenly Father is perfect." (Matthew 5:48)
23. **Righteous and Just** - "All his ways are justice. A God of faithfulness and without iniquity, just and upright is he." (Deuteronomy 32:4)
24. **Sovereign** - "Oh, the depth of the riches and wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments and how inscrutable his ways! [34] 'For who has known the mind of the Lord, or who has been his counselor?' [35] 'Or who has given a gift to him that he might be repaid?' [36] For from him and through him and to him are all things. To him be glory forever. Amen." (Romans 11:33-36)
25. **Spirit** - "God is spirit" (John 4:24)
26. **Strength** - "that according to the riches of his glory he may grant you to be strengthened with power through his Spirit in your inner being" (Ephesians 3:16)
27. **Truthful** - "The Lord is the true God" (Jeremiah 10:10)
28. **Unchangeable** - "For I the Lord do not change" (Malachi 3:6)
29. **Wills** - "if the Lord wills, we will live and do this or that." (James 4:15); "according to the purpose of him who works all things according to the counsel of his will" (Ephesians 1:11)
30. **Wise** - "the only wise God" (Romans 16:27)
31. **Worthy** - "And they sang a new song, saying, 'Worthy are you to take the scroll and to open its seals, for you were slain, and by your blood you ransomed people for God from every tribe and language and people and nation, [10] and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.' (Revelation 5:9-10)

- 32. Wrathful Towards Sin** – “Whoever does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him.” (John 3:36)

Helpful resources:

- “What is the character of God” - www.gotquestions.org/character-of-God.html
- Wayne Grudem’s *Christian Beliefs*

The Greatest Modern-Day Identity Theft

*10 Misrepresentations of the Character of
God for One’s Own Purposes
By Creating “god” Into Our Own “Acceptable”
Image - Ongoing Idolatry*

1 Corinthians 10:14 “Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry”

2 Peter 2:1–3 “But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Master”

1. Personal Motivator - Silence on Sin, Positive Thinking, Unity Over Holiness, Intolerant Tolerance, Evolving Morality (Not “Woe to you”, Matthew 23)
2. Smooth-Talking, Attractional, Popular, & Loved Jesus (No Offense, Absolute Truth Statements - John 6:66; Not Despised & Rejected, Isaiah 55:3)
3. Good Teacher, Wise Man - Doubting or Ignoring Jesus’ Divinity (Not, “I and the Father are one” John 10:30)
4. Physical Healer - Wanting Miracles More than God Himself (Not spiritual “good news”, “sight”, and “liberty” Luke 4:20-30)
5. Giver of Abundant Life - Earthly Focused, Treasures of Earth (Not “Set your mind on things above” - Colossians 3:2)
6. Universal Salvation - All Go to Heaven, No Hell (Not “eternal punishment” and “eternal fire” Matthew 25:41, 46)

7. Self-Improvement - Change Oneself (Not Holy Spirit’s Repentance and Sanctification, Galatians 3:3)
8. Self-Love and Satisfaction (Not, “Let him deny himself” Matthew 16:24)
9. Self-Rule - Obey Experiences, Emotions, and Opinions (Not “Obey God rather than men”, Acts 5:29)
10. Servant of Mankind’s Will, Genie-Like (Not God’s “Will Be Done”, Matthew 6:10, 26:42)

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE NAMES OF SATAN?

THE NAMES OF THE EVIL ONE - WHO IS HE?

The Accuser. Your Adversary. Angel of the Abyss/Pit (Abaddon, Apollyon). The Antichrist. Beelzebul (The Prince/Ruler of Demons, Lord of Flies, Lord of Dung). Belial. Day Star (In Latin, Lucifer, son of Dawn). The Deceiver. The Devil. The Dragon. The Enemy. The Evil One. The Father of Lies. King of Tyre (Anointed Guardian Cherub). A Murderer from the Beginning. Prince of Power of the Air. A Roaring Lion. The Ruler/god of this World/Age. Satan. The Serpent. Slanderer. The Tempter. The Thief. The Wolf.

The Antichrist

- 2 John 7 “For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not confess the coming of Jesus Christ in the flesh. Such a one is the deceiver and the antichrist.”
- 1 John 2:18 “Children, it is the last hour, and as you have heard that antichrist is coming, so now many antichrists have come. Therefore we know that it is the last hour.”
- 1 John 2:22 “Who is the liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, he who denies the Father and the Son.”

Devil, The Accuser, Slanderer

- Matthew 4:1 “Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil.”

- Matthew 25:41 “Then he will say to those on his left, ‘Depart from me, you cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels.’”
- Revelation 12:10 “And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, ‘Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ have come, for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, who accuses them day and night before our God.’”

The Dragon

- Revelation 12:3 “And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great red dragon, with seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems.”
- Revelation 20:2–3 “And he seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and threw him into the pit, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he might not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were ended. After that he must be released for a little while.”

The Enemy, Your Adversary, A Roaring Lion

- Matthew 13:39 “and the enemy who sowed them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age”
- 1 Peter 5:8 “Be sober-minded; be watchful. Your adversary the devil prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.”

The Evil One

- John 17:15 “I do not ask that you take them out of the world, but that you keep them from the evil one.”
- Matthew 13:19 “When anyone hears the word of the kingdom and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart. This is what was sown along the path.”

The Father of Lies, Liar, The Deceiver

- John 8:44 “You are of your father the devil, and your will

is to do your father’s desires. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks out of his own character, for he is a liar and the father of lies.”

- 2 John 7 “For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not confess the coming of Jesus Christ in the flesh. Such a one is the deceiver and the antichrist.”
- Revelation 12:9 “And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.”

Murderer

- John 8:44 “You are of your father the devil, and your will is to do your father’s desires. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks out of his own character, for he is a liar and the father of lies.”
- 1 John 3:15 “Everyone who hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him.”

The Prince/Ruler of Demons, Beelzebul, Lord of Flies, Lord of Dung

- Matthew 9:34 “But the Pharisees said, ‘He casts out demons by the prince of demons.’”
- Matthew 10:25 “It is enough for the disciple to be like his teacher, and the servant like his master. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebul, how much more will they malign those of his household.”
- Matthew 12:24 “But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, ‘It is only by Beelzebul, the prince of demons, that this man casts out demons.’”

Prince of Power of the Air

- Ephesians 2:1–3 “And you were dead in the trespasses and sins in which you once walked, following the course of this world,

following the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that is now at work in the sons of disobedience— among whom we all once lived in the passions of our flesh, carrying out the desires of the body and the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, like the rest of mankind.”

The Ruler/god of this World/Age

- John 14:30 “I will no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world is coming. He has no claim on me”
- John 12:31 “Now is the judgment of this world; now will the ruler of this world be cast out.”
- John 16:11 “concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged.”
- 2 Corinthians 4:4 “In their case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, to keep them from seeing the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.”
- 1 John 5:19 “We know that we are from God, and the whole world lies in the power of the evil one.”

Satan, The Accuser, The Adversary

- 1 Chronicles 21:1 “Then Satan stood against Israel and incited David to number Israel.”
- Job 1:7 “The LORD said to Satan, ‘From where have you come?’ Satan answered the LORD and said, ‘From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking up and down on it.’”
- Luke 10:18 “And he said to them, ‘I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven.’”

The Serpent, The Great Dragon

- Genesis 3:1,4 “Now the serpent was more crafty than any of the wild animals the LORD God had made. He said to the woman, ‘Did God really say ...’”
- 2 Corinthians 11:3 “But I am afraid that as the serpent deceived Eve by his cunning, your thoughts will be led astray from a sincere and pure devotion to Christ.”
- Revelation 12:9 “And the great dragon was thrown down, that

ancient serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.”

- Revelation 20:2–3 “And he seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and threw him into the pit, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he might not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were ended. After that he must be released for a little while. (ESV)

The Tempter

- Matthew 4:3 “And the tempter came and said to him, ‘If you are the Son of God, command these stones to become loaves of bread.’”
- 1 Thessalonians 3:5 “For this reason, when I could bear it no longer, I sent to learn about your faith, for fear that somehow the tempter had tempted you and our labor would be in vain.”

The Thief

- John 10:10 “The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy. I came that they may have life and have it abundantly.”

The Wolf

- John 10:12 “He who is a hired hand and not a shepherd, who does not own the sheep, sees the wolf coming and leaves the sheep and flees, and the wolf snatches them and scatters them.”

Less Common (and Sometimes Debated) Names of Satan

Angel of the Abyss/Pit, Abaddon, Apollyon

- Revelation 9:11 “They have as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit. His name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek he is called Apollyon.”

Belial

- 2 Corinthians 6:15 “What accord has Christ with Belial? Or what portion does a believer share with an unbeliever?”

Day Star (In Latin, Lucifer), son of Dawn

- Isaiah 14:12 “How you are fallen from heaven, O Day Star, son of Dawn! How you are cut down to the ground, you who laid the nations low!”
- Revelation 12:4 “His tail swept down a third of the stars of heaven and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she bore her child he might devour it.”
- 2 Peter 2:4 “For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to chains of gloomy darkness to be kept until the judgment”
- Jude 6 “And the angels who did not stay within their own position of authority, but left their proper dwelling, he has kept in eternal chains under gloomy darkness until the judgment of the great day”

King of Tyre, Anointed Guardian Cherub

- Ezekiel 28:12–13 “Son of man, raise a lamentation over the king of Tyre, and say to him, Thus says the Lord GOD: ‘You were the signet of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering, sardius, topaz, and diamond, beryl, onyx, and jasper, sapphire, emerald, and carbuncle; and crafted in gold were your settings and your engravings. On the day that you were created they were prepared.’”
- Ezekiel 28:14–15 “You were an anointed guardian cherub. I placed you; you were on the holy mountain of God; in the midst of the stones of fire you walked. You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created, till unrighteousness was found in you.”

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE WORKS OF SATAN?

Satan's Works - What Does He Do?

The Devil's Tactics & Schemes

2 Corinthians 2:11 “so that we would not be outwitted by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his designs.” (ESV)

Arrogantly Resists God and Vainly Relies on Self

Ezekiel 28:17 “Your heart was proud because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor. I cast you to the ground; I exposed you before kings, to feast their eyes on you.”

- Isaiah 14:13 You said in your heart, ‘I will ascend to heaven; above the stars of God I will set my throne on high; I will sit on the mount of assembly in the far reaches of the north’

Appeals to Fleshly Desires, Ambition, Covetousness, and Pride
 Genesis 3 & 1 John 2:16–17 For all that is in the world—the desires of the flesh and the desires of the eyes and pride of life—is not from the Father but is from the world. And the world is passing away along with its desires, but whoever does the will of God abides forever.”

Incites Pride in Numbers

1 Chronicles 21:1 "Then Satan stood against Israel and incited David to number Israel."

Travels Continuously Across the Earth

Job 1:7 "The LORD said to Satan, 'From where have you come?' Satan answered the LORD and said, 'From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking up and down on it.'"

Steals Away Earthly Possessions, Positions, and People

Job 1:10–11 "Have you not put a hedge around him and his house and all that he has, on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land. But stretch out your hand and touch all that he has, and he will curse you to your face."

Attacks Physical, Emotional, and Mental Health

Job 2:4–5 "Then Satan answered the LORD and said, 'Skin for skin! All that a man has he will give for his life. But stretch out your hand and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse you to your face.'"

Enters God's Presence to Attack Godly Followers

Zechariah 3:1 "Then he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to accuse him."

Actively Tempts Us Away from Following God

Matthew 4:1–11 - Satan's Temptation of Jesus

- 2 Corinthians 2:11 "so that we would not be outwitted by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his designs"

Places False Believers Among True Believers

Matthew 13:24–30,36–43 "the enemy came and sowed weeds among the wheat...the weeds are the sons of the evil one and the enemy who sowed them is the devil"

Distracts Believers' Minds Towards Earthly Things

Matthew 16:22–23 "And Peter took him aside and began to rebuke him, saying, "Far be it from you, Lord! This shall never

happen to you." But he turned and said to Peter, 'Get behind me, Satan! You are a hindrance to me. For you are not setting your mind on the things of God, but on the things of man.'"

Persistently Tempts by Twisting Scripture

Mark 1:13 "And he was in the wilderness forty days, being tempted by Satan. And he was with the wild animals, and the angels were ministering to him."

Prevents the Gospel from Being Understood and Believed

Mark 4:14–15 "The sower sows the word. And these are the ones along the path, where the word is sown: when they hear, Satan immediately comes and takes away the word that is sown in them."

Offers Shortcuts Away from God's Provision

Luke 4:3 "The devil said to him, 'If you are the Son of God, command this stone to become bread.'

Baits You Towards Seeking Possessions, Power, and Prestige

Luke 4:6–7 "To you I will give all this authority and their glory, for it has been delivered to me, and I give it to whom I will. If you, then, will worship me, it will all be yours."

Tries to Get You to Manipulate God

Luke 4:9–10 "And he took him to Jerusalem and set him on the pinnacle of the temple and said to him, "If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down from here, for it is written, 'He will command his angels concerning you, to guard you,'"

Patiently Looks for Future Temptation Opportunities

Luke 4:13 "And when the devil had ended every temptation, he departed from him until an opportune time."

Prevents the Bible from Being Heard, Understood, Loved, and Believed.

Luke 8:12 "The ones along the path are those who have heard; then the devil comes and takes away the word from their hearts, so that they may not believe and be saved."

Enters Into (Possesses) Humans for His Purposes

Luke 22:3–6 “Then Satan entered into Judas called Iscariot, who was of the number of the twelve. He went away and conferred with the chief priests and officers how he might betray him to them. And they were glad, and agreed to give him money. So he consented and sought an opportunity to betray him to them in the absence of a crowd.”

Spreads Hatred and Lies

John 8:44 “You are of your father the devil, and your will is to do your father’s desires. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks out of his own character, for he is a liar and the father of lies.”

Kills and Destroys

John 10:10 “The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy. I came that they may have life and have it abundantly.”

1. Revelation 12:12 “Therefore, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them! But woe to you, O earth and sea, for the devil has come down to you in great wrath, because he knows that his time is short!”

Provokes Betrayal Against God

John 13:2 “During supper, when the devil had already put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon’s son, to betray him”

Dangerously Attacks the Followers of Jesus

John 17:15 “I do not ask that you take them out of the world, but that you keep them from the evil one.”

Provides Pathways for Greed

Acts 5:3–4 “But Peter said, ‘Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and to keep back for yourself part of the proceeds of the land? While it remained unsold, did it not remain your own? And after it was sold, was it not at your disposal? Why is it that you have contrived this deed in your heart? You have not lied to man but to God.’”

Oppresses the Lost

Acts 10:38 “how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power. He went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with him.”

Works Against God’s Work

Acts 13:10 “You son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, full of all deceit and villainy, will you not stop making crooked the straight paths of the Lord?”

Spiritually Blinds Unbelievers

Acts 26:18 “to open their eyes, so that they may turn from darkness to light and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and a place among those who are sanctified by faith in me.”

- 2 Corinthians 4:4 “In their case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, to keep them from seeing the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.”

Brings Physical Suffering to those Outside of Church

1 Corinthians 5:5 “you are to deliver this man to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, so that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord.”

Entraps in Lust & Sexual Sin

1 Corinthians 7:5 “Do not deprive one another, except perhaps by agreement for a limited time, that you may devote yourselves to prayer; but then come together again, so that Satan may not tempt you because of your lack of self-control.”

Enslaves with Bitterness and Unforgiveness

2 Corinthians 2:10–11 “Anyone whom you forgive, I also forgive. Indeed, what I have forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, has been for your sake in the presence of Christ, so that we would not be outwitted by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his designs.”

Leads People to an Insincere & Impure Faith

2 Corinthians 11:3 “But I am afraid that as the serpent deceived Eve by his cunning, your thoughts will be led astray from a sincere and pure devotion to Christ.”

Attracts Us to His False Appearance

2 Corinthians 11:14 “And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light.”

Tricks People to Believing He is All-Powerful, All-Knowing, and Good

2 Corinthians 11:13–15 “For such men are false apostles, deceitful workmen, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. So it is no surprise if his servants, also, disguise themselves as servants of righteousness. Their end will correspond to their deeds.”

Harasses Believers

2 Corinthians 12:7 “So to keep me from becoming conceited because of the surpassing greatness of the revelations, a thorn was given me in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to harass me, to keep me from becoming conceited.”

Encourages Anger, Laziness and Stinginess

Ephesians 4:26–28 “Be angry and do not sin; do not let the sun go down on your anger, and give no opportunity to the devil. Let the thief no longer steal, but rather let him labor, doing honest work with his own hands, so that he may have something to share with anyone in need.”

Intentionally Plans for His Next Attack

Ephesians 6:11 “Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the schemes of the devil.”

Wrestles Against Believers Indirectly through Others

Ephesians 6:12 “For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the

cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places.”

Leads People Into Gluttony, Worldliness, & Shamefulness

Philippians 3:18–19 “For many, of whom I have often told you and now tell you even with tears, walk as enemies of the cross of Christ. Their end is destruction, their god is their belly, and they glory in their shame, with minds set on earthly things.”

Stops Mission Work

1 Thessalonians 2:17–18 “But since we were torn away from you, brothers, for a short time, in person not in heart, we endeavored the more eagerly and with great desire to see you face to face, because we wanted to come to you—I, Paul, again and again—but Satan hindered us.”

Empowers False Miracles

2 Thessalonians 2:9–10 “The coming of the lawless one is by the activity of Satan with all power and false signs and wonders, and with all wicked deception for those who are perishing, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved.”

Condemns through Pride and Arrogance

1 Timothy 3:6 “He must not be a recent convert, or he may become puffed up with conceit and fall into the condemnation of the devil.”

Seeks to Dishonor the Name and Reputation of Believers

1 Timothy 3:7 “Moreover, he must be well thought of by outsiders, so that he may not fall into disgrace, into a snare of the devil.”

Encourages Laziness, Gossip, and Nosiness

1 Timothy 5:13–15 “Besides that, they learn to be idlers, going about from house to house, and not only idlers, but also gossips and busybodies, saying what they should not. So I would have younger widows marry, bear children, manage their households, and give the adversary no occasion for slander. For some have already strayed after Satan.”

Manipulates and Controls Unbelievers for His Purpose

2 Timothy 2:26 “and they may come to their senses and escape from the snare of the devil, after being captured by him to do his will.”

Enslaves Humanity Under a Fear of Death

Hebrews 2:14–15 “Since therefore the children share in flesh and blood, he himself likewise partook of the same things, that through death he might destroy the one who has the power of death, that is, the devil, and deliver all those who through fear of death were subject to lifelong slavery.”

Flees from Faithful Resistance

James 4:7 “Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.”

Brings Suffering Against Saints

1 Peter 5:8–9 “Be sober-minded; be watchful. Your adversary the devil prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. Resist him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same kinds of suffering are being experienced by your brotherhood throughout the world.”

Appeals to Our Eyes, Flesh, and Pride

1 John 2:16 “For all that is in the world—the desires of the flesh and the desires of the eyes and pride of life—is not from the Father but is from the world.”

Desires Us to Sin By Acting (Commission or Omission) On the Temptation

1 John 3:8 “Whoever makes a practice of sinning is of the devil, for the devil has been sinning from the beginning. The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the works of the devil.”

Wants His Followers to Imitate His Example of Disobedience

1 John 3:10 “By this it is evident who are the children of God, and who are the children of the devil: whoever does not practice righteousness is not of God, nor is the one who does not love his

brother.”

Imprisons and Kills Faithful Saints

Revelation 2:10 “Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and for ten days you will have tribulation. Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life.”

Births, Grows, and Encourages All False Religions & Cults

Revelation 2:12–13 “And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: ‘The words of him who has the sharp two-edged sword. ‘I know where you dwell, where Satan’s throne is. Yet you hold fast my name, and you did not deny my faith even in the days of Antipas my faithful witness, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.’”

- 1 Corinthians 10:20 “No, I imply that what pagans sacrifice they offer to demons and not to God. I do not want you to be participants with demons.”

Deceives the Whole World

Revelation 12:9 “And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.”

Suffers Forever

Revelation 20:10 “and the devil who had deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur where the beast and the false prophet were, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.”

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE CHARACTER OF SATAN?

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE
SAY SATAN IS LIKE?

The Character & Attributes Of Satan

2 Corinthians 11:14 “even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light.” (ESV)

Why does Satan do what he does?

What are Satan's abilities?

What are Satan's motives?

What are Satan's goals?

Satan desires to elevate his image above God's image, by blinding and blurring our view of the image of God. The Evil One opposes your enjoyment, worship, and growth into God's image. The Devil's goal is to blend your image into his image, deceiving you into imitating his character rather than God's character.

1. Singular Being (vs. God's Trinitarian Unity)
2. Limited Beauty (vs. God's Absolute Beauty)

3. Cursed (vs. God as Blessed)
4. Created (vs. God as Creator & Preexistent)
5. Source of Death (vs. God as Source of Life)
6. Fallen (vs. God's Divinity)
7. Everlasting Destruction (vs. God from Everlasting)
8. Faithless (vs. God as Faithful)
9. Enslaving (vs. God's Freedom)
10. Evil (vs. God's Goodness)
11. Condemning (vs. God as Gracious & Merciful)
12. Unholy (vs. God's Holiness)
13. Dependent (vs. God's Independence)
14. Guilty (vs. God's Innocence)
15. Competitive (vs. God's Right Jealousy)
16. Judged (vs. God's as Judge)
17. Hidden (vs. God as Knowable)
18. Hate (vs. God is Love)
19. Limited Power (vs. God's Omnipotence)
20. Limited Presence (vs. God's Omnipresence)
21. Limited Knowledge (vs. God's Omniscience)
22. Sinful (vs. God is Perfect)
23. Wicked (vs. God is Righteous)
24. Rebellious (vs. God is Sovereign)
25. Weak (vs. God's Strength)
26. Deceitful (vs. God as Truthful)
27. Manipulative (vs. God is Unchangeable)
28. Foolish (vs. God is Wise)
29. Worthless (vs. God is Worthy)
30. Under Wrath (vs. God's Wrath Upon Sin)

ANGELS & DEMONS

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE NAMES OF ANGELS?

Faithful Angels' Names - Who Are They?

"Angels are created, spiritual beings with moral judgment and high intelligence, but without physical bodies" Wayne Grudem

Angel

- Luke 2:13–14 "And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God and saying, [14] 'Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace among those with whom he is pleased!'" (ESV)
- Revelation 22:6 "And he said to me, 'These words are trustworthy and true. And the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent his angel to show his servants what must soon take place.'" (ESV)
- Hebrews 2:16 "For surely it is not angels that he helps, but he helps the offspring of Abraham." (ESV)

Cherubim

- Genesis 3:24 "He drove out the man, and at the east of the garden of Eden he placed the cherubim and a flaming sword that turned every way to guard the way to the tree of life." (ESV)
- Ark - Exodus 25:18–22 "And you shall make two cherubim of gold; of hammered work shall you make them, on the two

ends of the mercy seat. [19] Make one cherub on the one end, and one cherub on the other end. Of one piece with the mercy seat shall you make the cherubim on its two ends. [20] The cherubim shall spread out their wings above, overshadowing the mercy seat with their wings, their faces one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubim be. [21] And you shall put the mercy seat on the top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the testimony that I shall give you. [22] There I will meet with you, and from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim that are on the ark of the testimony, I will speak with you about all that I will give you in commandment for the people of Israel." (ESV)

- *Tabernacle Curtains & Veil* - Exodus 26 & 36
- *Temple Inner Sanctuary and Walls* - 1 Kings 6:23–29 In the inner sanctuary he made two cherubim of olivewood, each ten cubits high. [24] Five cubits was the length of one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the length of the other wing of the cherub; it was ten cubits from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other. [25] The other cherub also measured ten cubits; both cherubim had the same measure and the same form. [26] The height of one cherub was ten cubits, and so was that of the other cherub. [27] He put the cherubim in the innermost part of the house. And the wings of the cherubim were spread out so that a wing of one touched the one wall, and a wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; their other wings touched each other in the middle of the house. [28] And he overlaid the cherubim with gold. [29] Around all the walls of the house he carved engraved figures of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, in the inner and outer rooms. (ESV)

Host of Heaven

Nehemiah 9:6 "You are the LORD, you alone. You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all that is on it, the seas and all that is in them; and you preserve all of them; and the host of heaven worships you."

Visible and Invisible - Thrones, Dominions, Rulers, Authorities

- Colossians 1:16 "For by him all things were created, in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities—all things were created through him and for him."
- Colossians 2:15 "He disarmed the rulers and authorities and put them to open shame, by triumphing over them in him." (ESV)
- Ephesians 6:12 "For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places." (ESV)
- Ephesians 3:10 "so that through the church the manifold wisdom of God might now be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly places." (ESV)
- Romans 8:38–39 "For I am sure that neither death nor life, nor angels nor rulers, nor things present nor things to come, nor powers, [39] nor height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord." (ESV)

Holy Ones

- Deuteronomy 33:2–3 "He said, 'The LORD came from Sinai and dawned from Seir upon us; he shone forth from Mount Paran; he came from the ten thousands of holy ones, with flaming fire at his right hand. [3] Yes, he loved his people, all his holy ones were in his hand; so they followed in your steps, receiving direction from you'" (ESV)
- Psalm 89:5 "Let the heavens praise your wonders, O LORD, your faithfulness in the assembly of the holy ones!" (ESV)
- Psalm 89:7 "a God greatly to be feared in the council of the holy ones, and awesome above all who are around him?" (ESV)
- Zechariah 14:5 "And you shall flee to the valley of my mountains, for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Azal.

And you shall flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Then the LORD my God will come, and all the holy ones with him.” (ESV)

- Jude 14 “It was also about these that Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, “Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of his holy ones” (ESV)

Heavenly Beings

- Psalm 8:5 “Yet you have made him a little lower than the heavenly beings and crowned him with glory and honor.” (ESV)
- Psalm 29:1 “Ascribe to the LORD, O heavenly beings, ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.” (ESV)
- Psalm 89:6 “For who in the skies can be compared to the LORD? Who among the heavenly beings is like the LORD” (ESV)

Living Creatures

• Ezekiel 1:5–28 “And from the midst of it came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had a human likeness, [6] but each had four faces, and each of them had four wings. [7] Their legs were straight, and the soles of their feet were like the sole of a calf’s foot. And they sparkled like burnished bronze. [8] Under their wings on their four sides they had human hands. And the four had their faces and their wings thus: [9] their wings touched one another. Each one of them went straight forward, without turning as they went. [10] As for the likeness of their faces, each had a human face. The four had the face of a lion on the right side, the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and the four had the face of an eagle. [11] Such were their faces. And their wings were spread out above. Each creature had two wings, each of which touched the wing of another, while two covered their bodies. [12] And each went straight forward. Wherever the spirit would go, they went, without turning as they went. [13] As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches moving to and fro among

the living creatures. And the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. [14] And the living creatures darted to and fro, like the appearance of a flash of lightning. [15] Now as I looked at the living creatures, I saw a wheel on the earth beside the living creatures, one for each of the four of them. [16] As for the appearance of the wheels and their construction: their appearance was like the gleaming of beryl. And the four had the same likeness, their appearance and construction being as it were a wheel within a wheel. [17] When they went, they went in any of their four directions without turning as they went. [18] And their rims were tall and awesome, and the rims of all four were full of eyes all around. [19] And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures rose from the earth, the wheels rose. [20] Wherever the spirit wanted to go, they went, and the wheels rose along with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels. [21] When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those rose from the earth, the wheels rose along with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels. [22] Over the heads of the living creatures there was the likeness of an expanse, shining like awe-inspiring crystal, spread out above their heads. [23] And under the expanse their wings were stretched out straight, one toward another. And each creature had two wings covering its body. [24] And when they went, I heard the sound of their wings like the sound of many waters, like the sound of the Almighty, a sound of tumult like the sound of an army. When they stood still, they let down their wings. [25] And there came a voice from above the expanse over their heads. When they stood still, they let down their wings. [26] And above the expanse over their heads there was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like sapphire; and seated above the likeness of a throne was a likeness with a human appearance. [27] And upward from what had the appearance of his waist I saw as it were gleaming metal, like the appearance of fire enclosed all around. And downward from what had the appearance of his

waist I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness around him. [28] Like the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud on the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness all around. Such was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard the voice of one speaking." (ESV)

- Revelation 4:6–9 "And around the throne, on each side of the throne, are four living creatures, full of eyes in front and behind: [7] the first living creature like a lion, the second living creature like an ox, the third living creature with the face of a man, and the fourth living creature like an eagle in flight. [8] And the four living creatures, each of them with six wings, are full of eyes all around and within, and day and night they never cease to say, 'Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord God Almighty, who was and is and is to come!' [9] And whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to him who is seated on the throne, who lives forever and ever, (ESV)

Seraphim

- Isaiah 6:2–7 "Above him stood the seraphim. Each had six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. [3] And one called to another and said: 'Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory!' [4] And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him who called, and the house was filled with smoke. [5] And I said: 'Woe is me! For I am lost; for I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for my eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts!' [6] Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having in his hand a burning coal that he had taken with tongs from the altar. [7] And he touched my mouth and said: 'Behold, this has touched your lips; your guilt is taken away, and your sin atoned for.' (ESV)

Sons of God

- Job 1:6 "Now there was a day when the sons of God came to

present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them." (ESV)

- Job 2:1 "Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them to present himself before the LORD." (ESV)
- Job 38:7 "when the morning stars sang together and all the sons of God shouted for joy?" (ESV)

Spirits

- 1 John 4:1–3 "Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, for many false prophets have gone out into the world. [2] By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God, [3] and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you heard was coming and now is in the world already." (ESV)

Elemental Spirits

- Colossians 2:8 "See to it that no one takes you captive by philosophy and empty deceit, according to human tradition, according to the elemental spirits of the world, and not according to Christ." (ESV)
- Colossians 2:20 "If with Christ you died to the elemental spirits of the world, why, as if you were still alive in the world, do you submit to regulations" (ESV)

Ministering Spirits

- Hebrews 1:14 "Are they not all ministering spirits sent out to serve for the sake of those who are to inherit salvation?" (ESV)

Seven Spirits

- Revelation 1:4 "the seven spirits who are before his throne" (ESV)
- Revelation 3:1 "The words of him who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars."
- Revelation 4:5 "before the throne were burning seven torches

of fire, which are the seven spirits of God”

- Revelation 5:6 “And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, with seven horns and with seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth.” (ESV)

Those Who Are With Us

2 Kings 6:16–17 “He said, ‘Do not be afraid, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them.’ [17] Then Elisha prayed and said, ‘O LORD, please open his eyes that he may see.’ So the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw, and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.” (ESV)

Watchers

Daniel 4:17 “The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, the decision by the word of the holy ones, to the end that the living may know that the Most High rules the kingdom of men and gives it to whom he will and sets over it the lowliest of men.” (ESV)

Two Named Angels

The Archangel Michael

- Jude 9–10 “But when the archangel Michael, contending with the devil, was disputing about the body of Moses, he did not presume to pronounce a blasphemous judgment, but said, ‘The Lord rebuke you.’ [10] But these people blaspheme all that they do not understand, and they are destroyed by all that they, like unreasoning animals, understand instinctively.” (ESV)
- Revelation 12:7–8 “Now war arose in heaven, Michael and his angels fighting against the dragon. And the dragon and his angels fought back, [8] but he was defeated, and there was no longer any place for them in heaven.” (ESV)
- Daniel 10:10–14 “And behold, a hand touched me and set me trembling on my hands and knees. [11] And he said to me, ‘O Daniel, man greatly loved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for now I have been sent to you.’ And when he had spoken this word to me, I stood up trembling. [12] Then he said to me, ‘Fear not, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand and humbled yourself before your God, your words have been heard, and I have come because of your words. [13] The prince of the kingdom of Persia withheld me twenty-one days, but Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I was left there with the kings of Persia, [14] and came to make you understand what is to happen to your people in the latter days. For the vision is for days yet to come.’” (ESV)
- Daniel 12:1 “At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book.” (ESV)

Gabriel - Daniel, Mary & Zechariah

- Daniel 8:15–17 “When I, Daniel, had seen the vision, I sought

to understand it. And behold, there stood before me one having the appearance of a man. [16] And I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, and it called, 'Gabriel, make this man understand the vision.' [17] So he came near where I stood. And when he came, I was frightened and fell on my face. But he said to me, 'Understand, O son of man, that the vision is for the time of the end.' (ESV)

- Daniel 9:20–23 "While I was speaking and praying, confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my plea before the LORD my God for the holy hill of my God, [21] while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the first, came to me in swift flight at the time of the evening sacrifice. [22] He made me understand, speaking with me and saying, 'O Daniel, I have now come out to give you insight and understanding. [23] At the beginning of your pleas for mercy a word went out, and I have come to tell it to you, for you are greatly loved. Therefore consider the word and understand the vision.' (ESV)
- Luke 1:19–20 "And the angel answered him, 'I am Gabriel. I stand in the presence of God, and I was sent to speak to you and to bring you this good news. [20] And behold, you will be silent and unable to speak until the day that these things take place, because you did not believe my words, which will be fulfilled in their time.' (ESV)
- Luke 1:26–27 "In the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a city of Galilee named Nazareth, [27] to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David. And the virgin's name was Mary." (ESV)

3 CAUTIONS & WARNINGS ABOUT ANGELS:

#1 Know that Satan Disguises Himself and an Un-Fallen Angel to Deceive Humanity

2 Corinthians 11:14–15 "And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. [15] So it is no surprise if his servants, also, disguise themselves as servants of

righteousness. Their end will correspond to their deeds." (ESV)

- *Mormonism* - Moroni to Joseph Smith
- *Jehovah's Witnesses* - Archangel Michael is Pre-Incarnate Jesus
- *Islam* - Gabriel (Jibrael) to Mohammed, Michael (Mikael), Raphael (Israfil), and Azrael; belief in seven archangels
- *Catholicism* - Raphael/Azarias "one of the seven" (Book of Tobit, angelic command to burn fish guts to drive the demonic away, receives worship)

1 John 4:1–3 "Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, for many false prophets have gone out into the world. [2] By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God, [3] and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you heard was coming and now is in the world already." (ESV)

#2 Avoid False Teachings & Examples Towards the Worship of Angels

Colossians 2:18–19 "Let no one disqualify you, insisting on asceticism and worship of angels, going on in detail about visions, puffed up without reason by his sensuous mind, [19] and not holding fast to the Head, from whom the whole body, nourished and knit together through its joints and ligaments, grows with a growth that is from God." (ESV)

- "the Church...invokes their [the angels] assistance in the funeral..."May the angels lead you into Paradise...she celebrates the memory of certain angels more particularly ? (St. Michael, St. Gabriel, St. Raphael, and the guardian angels" (*Catechism of the Catholic Church* 335)
- "Beside each believer stands an angel as protector and shepherd leading him to life" (*Catechism of the Catholic Church* 336)
- "The Church venerates the angels who help her on her earthly pilgrimage and protect every human being." (*Catechism of the Catholic Church* 352)

Images, Icons, Amulets, Charms, Fetish - Exodus 20:4–5 “You shall not make for yourself a carved image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. [5] You shall not bow down to them or serve them, for I the LORD your God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and the fourth generation of those who hate me” (ESV)

‘Following the divinely inspired teachings of our holy Fathers and the tradition of the Catholic Church (for we know that this tradition comes from the Holy Spirit who dwells in her) ...holy images of our Lord and God and Savior, Jesus Christ, our inviolate Lady, the holy Mother of God, and the venerated angels, all the saints and the just, whether painted or made of mosaic or another suitable material, are to be exhibited in the holy churches of God, on sacred vessels and vestments, walls and panels, in houses and on streets” (*Catechism of the Catholic Church* 1161)

#3 Examine Any Experiential Encounters Towards the Worship of Angels

Worshipful Awe of & Fascination Towards Angels - Revelation 22:8–9 “I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me, but he said to me, “You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God.” (ESV)

Idolatry via Worship of Angels - Romans 1:22–25 “Claiming to be wise, they became fools, [23] and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images resembling mortal man and birds and animals and creeping things. [24] Therefore God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts to impurity, to the dishonoring of their bodies among themselves, [25] because they exchanged the truth about God for a lie and worshiped and served the creature

rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever! Amen.” (ESV)

Communication (Prayers & Consultations - Necromancy, Mediums, Intercessions) to Angels (Faithful or Fallen) Instead of to God - Isaiah 8:19 “And when they say to you, ‘Inquire of the mediums and the necromancers who chirp and mutter,’ should not a people inquire of their God? Should they inquire of the dead on behalf of the living?” (ESV)

2 Corinthians 4:18 “as we look not to the things that are seen but to the things that are unseen. For the things that are seen are transient, but the things that are unseen are eternal.” (ESV)

Colossians 3:1–2 “If then you have been raised with Christ, seek the things that are above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God. [2] Set your minds on things that are above, not on things that are on earth.” (ESV)

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE WORKS OF ANGELS?

ANGELS' WORKS - WHAT DO THEY DO?

Hebrews 1:14 “Are they not all ministering spirits sent out to serve for the sake of those who are to inherit salvation?” (ESV)

Faithless, Disobedient Angels = Fallen Angels = Demons

- Revelation 12:7–12 “the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.”
- Ezekiel 28:15–17 “You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created, till unrighteousness was found in you. ... and you sinned; so I cast you as a profane thing from the mountain of God, and I destroyed you, O guardian cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. [17] Your heart was proud because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor. I cast you to the ground”
- Isaiah 14:12–15 “How you are fallen from heaven, O Day Star, son of Dawn! ... You said in your heart, ‘I will ascend to heaven; above the stars of God ... I will make myself like the Most High.’ But you are brought down to Sheol, to the far reaches of the pit.”

Faithful Angels = Perfectly Obedient Servants - Across the Whole Bible

Messengers of the Law - Acts 7:53 “the law as delivered by angels”

- Galatians 3:19 “the law?...it was put in place through angels by an intermediary.”
- Hebrews 2:2 “For since the message declared by angels proved to be reliable, and every transgression or disobedience received a just retribution”

Messengers of Revelation - Scripture

Revelation 19:9–10 “And the angel said to me, “Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.” And he said to me, “These are the true words of God.” [10] Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, “You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers who hold to the testimony of Jesus. Worship God.” For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

Messengers of Revelation - Instruction & Understanding

- Judges 13:3–22 the angel returns to Manoah and his wife again to teach them about the mission of their son
- Angels Appear at Jesus’ Tomb Upon His Resurrection (Matthew 28:2–7, John 20:12–13)
- Angels at Jesus’ Ascension (Acts 1:10–11)
- Angel of God Appears to Centurion Cornelius and the Lord Speaks to Peter (Acts 10:1–16)

Messengers of Revelation - Encouragement

- Genesis 16:7–14 to Hagar - direction, encouragement
- 2 Kings 1:15 “Then the angel of the LORD said to Elijah, ‘Go down with him; do not be afraid of him.’ So he arose and went down with him to the king”
- Angel Speaks to Paul with Warning Prior to a Shipwreck (Acts

27:23-24)

Messengers of Revelation - Announce Birth of a Child

- Judges 13:3–22 to Manoah and his wife, announces Samson's coming birth
- Gabriel and other Angels Appear to Mary, Joseph, Zechariah, and the Shepherds (Luke 1:11-20, Luke 1:26-38, Luke 2:8-15, Matthew 1:20-25, Matthew 2:19)

Messengers of Revelation - Call to Obey, Follow, & Lead

- Exodus 23:20–21 “Behold, I send an angel before you to guard you on the way and to bring you to the place that I have prepared. Pay careful attention to him and obey his voice; do not rebel against him, for he will not pardon your transgression, for my name is in him.”
- Judges 6:11–23 to Gideon, call to battle

Messengers of Revelation - Judgment

- Daniel 4:13-17 “I saw in the visions of my head as I lay in bed, and behold, a watcher, a holy one, came down from heaven. ... [17] The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, the decision by the word of the holy ones, to the end that the living may know that the Most High rules the kingdom of men and gives it to whom he will and sets over it the lowliest of men.”
- Genesis 31:11 to Jacob in a Dream
- Prepared to destroy Jerusalem - 1 Chronicles 21:15–16 “And God sent the angel to Jerusalem to destroy it, but as he was about to destroy it, the LORD saw, and he relented from the calamity. And he said to the angel who was working destruction, “It is enough; now stay your hand.” And the angel of the LORD was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. [16] And David lifted his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD standing between earth and heaven, and in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.”; 2 Samuel 24:16-17 to David

Messengers of Revelation - Rebuke

- Judges 2:1–3 to all the people of Israel

Messengers of Revelation - Future Judgement, Deliverance, & Events

- Zechariah 1-6 angelic visions to Zechariah
- Revelation to John

God Sent an Angel in Response to Prayer

- Judges 13:3–22 Manoah asks the Lord to send the angel again to teach them about the mission of their son

Court of Witnesses

- Deuteronomy 33:2 “The LORD came from Sinai ... he came from the ten thousands of holy ones, with flaming fire at his right hand.”

Guard

- Genesis 3:24 “He drove out the man, and at the east of the garden of Eden he placed the cherubim and a flaming sword that turned every way to guard the way to the tree of life.”
- Elisha Asks for His Servant to See the Lord’s Army of Horses and Chariots (2 Kings 6:17)

Execute Judgement/Wrath - Gather, Destroy, Cast

- God Destroys 185,000 Assyrians (2 Chronicles 32:21, 2 Kings 19:35)
- Zechariah 1-6 angelic visions to Zechariah,
- An Angel of the Lord Strikes Down & Kills King Herod for Not Glorifying God (Acts 12:22-23)
- Revelation 14:19–20 “So the angel swung his sickle across the earth and gathered the grape harvest of the earth and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. [20] And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood flowed from the winepress, as high as a horse’s bridle, for 1,600 stadia.”

Guide

- The Lord & the Angel of God Lead Israel by Pillar of Cloud and

Fire (Ex13:21-22, 14:19-20)

- Numbers 20:16 “when we cried to the LORD, he heard our voice and sent an angel and brought us out of Egypt”
- Exodus 23:20–21, 33:2, Numbers 20:16 an Angel before the Israelites
- Angel Tells Philip to Go South (Acts 8:26)
- Angel of God Appears to Centurion Cornelius and the Lord Speaks to Peter (Acts 10:1-16)
- An Angel of the Lord delivers Peter from prison (Acts 12:7-10)

Stop Disobedience

- Numbers 22:22–38 to Balaam, Balaam's Donkey Speaks

Discipline

- Muteness for Zechariah's unbelief - Gabriel - Luke 1:11-20

Protect

- The Lord & the Angel of God Lead Israel by Pillar of Cloud and Fire (Ex13:21-22, 14:19-20)

Provide

- 1 Kings 19:5-8 - Food to Elijah when he was about to die
- And he lay down and slept under a broom tree. And behold, an angel touched him and said to him, “Arise and eat.”

Bring Forgiveness from God

- Zechariah 3:4 The angel of the Lord takes away the sin of the high priest Joshua
- Isaiah 6:6-7 Seraphim to Isaiah

Deliver/Save

- Genesis 19:15 “As morning dawned, the angels urged Lot, saying, “Up! Take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be swept away in the punishment of the city.”
- Angelic Opening of the Prison Doors to Free Apostles (Acts 5:19)
- An Angel of the Lord delivers Peter from prison (Acts 12:7-10)

Minister to the Needs of the Children of God

- Hebrews 1:14 “Are they not all ministering spirits sent out to serve for the sake of those who are to inherit salvation?”

Minister to Jesus their Creator

- Angels Minister to Jesus After Satan's Temptations (Matthew 4:11)
- Angels Strengthen Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane (Luke 22:43)

Worship - Song & Praise

- Hebrews 1:6 “And again, when he brings the firstborn into the world, he says, ‘Let all God’s angels worship him.’”
- Isaiah 6:3 “And one called to another and said: ‘Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory!’”
- Revelation 4:8 “And the four living creatures, each of them with six wings, are full of eyes all around and within, and day and night they never cease to say, ‘Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord God Almighty, who was and is and is to come!’”
- John’s Vision on Patmos (the book of Revelation)

4 Biblical Responses in Regard to Angels

1. See, Receive, & Follow Jesus' Example of Servant Leadership

- Mark 10:45 “For even the Son of Man came not to be served but

to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.”

2. All Creation, both Great (Angels) and Small (Humanity), Is Designed to Serve God - Revelation 19:4–5

“And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who was seated on the throne, saying, “Amen. Hallelujah!” [5] And from the throne came a voice saying, “Praise our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, small and great.”

3. Together We Worship God Alone - Revelation 19:10

“Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, “You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers who hold to the testimony of Jesus. Worship God.” For

the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

- Revelation 22:8–9 “I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me, [9] but he said to me, “You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God.”

4. Jesus Is Far Greater than All of the Angels - Hebrews 1:3–4 “He is the radiance of the glory of God and the exact imprint of his nature, and he upholds the universe by the word of his power. After making purification for sins, he sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high, [4] having become as much superior to angels as the name he has inherited is more excellent than theirs.”

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE CHARACTER OF ANGELS?

ANGELS - WHAT ARE THEY LIKE?

ANGELS APPEAR FROM THE BEGINNING TO THE END OF TIME

Matthew 24:29–31 “Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. Then will appear in heaven the sign of the Son of Man, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he will send out his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.” (ESV)

The Abilities & Characteristics Of Angels

Created - Finite/Limited but Eternal

- Colossians 1:16 “For by him all things were created, in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities—all things were created through him and for him.”
- Psalm 148:2-6 - “For he commanded and they were created. And he established them forever and ever; he gave a decree, and it shall not pass away.”

Righteous - Perfectly Obedient

- Fallen/Faithless Angels (Revelation 12:7-12, Ezekiel 28:15-17, Isaiah 14:12-15)

Strong/Mighty/Powerful

God Destroys 185,000 Assyrians (2 Chronicles 32:21, 2 Kings 19:35)

Intimidating

- Genesis 3:24 “He drove out the man, and at the east of the garden of Eden he placed the cherubim and a flaming sword that turned every way to guard the way to the tree of life.”
- Prepared to destroy Jerusalem - 1 Chronicles 21:15-16 “And God sent the angel to Jerusalem to destroy it, but as he was about to destroy it, the LORD saw, and he relented from the calamity. And he said to the angel who was working destruction, “It is enough; now stay your hand.” And the angel of the LORD was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. [16] And David lifted his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD standing between earth and heaven, and in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.” (ESV)
- Elisha Asks for His Servant to See the Lord’s Army of Horses and Chariots (2 Kings 6:17)

Awe Inspiring

- Revelation 19:10 “Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, ‘You must not do that! I am a fellow servant

with you and your brothers who hold to the testimony of Jesus. Worship God.’ For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

- Revelation 22:8-9 “I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me, [9] but he said to me, “You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God.”

Sometimes Seen & Sometimes Unseen

- Prepared to destroy Jerusalem - 1 Chronicles 21:15-16 “And God sent the angel to Jerusalem to destroy it, but as he was about to destroy it, the LORD saw, and he relented from the calamity. And he said to the angel who was working destruction, “It is enough; now stay your hand.” And the angel of the LORD was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. [16] And David lifted his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD standing between earth and heaven, and in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.” (ESV)
- Elisha Asks for His Servant to See the Lord’s Army of Horses and Chariots (2 Kings 6:16-17)

Numerous

- Elisha Asks for His Servant to See the Lord’s Army of Horses and Chariots (2 Kings 6:17)
- Deuteronomy 33:2 “The LORD came from Sinai … he came from the ten thousands of holy ones, with flaming fire at his right hand.”
- Matthew 26:53 “Do you think I cannot call on my Father, and he will at once put at my disposal more than twelve legions of angels?”

Appear Physically as Humans

- Angels in Sodom & Gomorrah - Genesis 19:1 “The two angels came to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate

of Sodom. When Lot saw them, he rose to meet them and bowed himself with his face to the earth"

- Judges 13:3–22 Manoah and his wife believe the angel to be a "man of God"

Appear Supernaturally

- For a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see that I have. (Luke 24:39)
- Genesis 31:11 to Jacob in a Dream
- The Lord & the Angel of God Lead Israel by Pillar of Cloud and Fire (Ex13:21-22, 14:19-20)
- To Joseph in a dream to go & return from Egypt (Matthew 2:13, 19-20)
- Angels Appear at Jesus' Tomb Upon His Resurrection (Matthew 28:2-7, John 20:12-13)
- Angels at Jesus' Ascension (Acts 1:10-11)

Seen by Animals

- Numbers 22:22–38 to Balaam, Balaam's Donkey Speaks

Disappear Supernaturally

- Judges 6:21 to Gideon, vanished
- Judges 13:3–22 angel departs from Manoah in the flame of the fire from the altar that consumed a sacrifice for the Lord

Fly

- Isaiah 6:2 "Above him stood the seraphim. Each had six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew."
- Hebrews 1:7 "Of the angels he says, 'He makes his angels winds, and his ministers a flame of fire.'

Move - Supernaturally

- The Lord & the Angel of God Lead Israel by Pillar of Cloud and Fire (Ex13:21-22, 14:19-20)
- Living Creatures - Ezekiel 1, 3, 10, 11

Interact with People & Physical Objects with Touch

- Angels in Sodom & Gomorrah - Genesis 19:10 "But the men reached out their hands and brought Lot into the house with them and shut the door."
- Genesis 19:16 "But he lingered. So the men seized him and his wife and his two daughters by the hand, the LORD being merciful to him, and they brought him out and set him outside the city."
- Isaiah 6:6–7 "Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having in his hand a burning coal that he had taken with tongs from the altar. [7] And he touched my mouth and said: "Behold, this has touched your lips; your guilt is taken away, and your sin atoned for." (ESV)
- 1 Kings 19:5–8 - Food to Elijah when he was about to die
- And he lay down and slept under a broom tree. And behold, an angel touched him and said to him, "Arise and eat." (ESV)
- An Angel of the Lord delivers Peter from prison (Acts 12:7-10)

Interact with Physical Objects without Touch

- Angelic Opening of the Prison Doors to Free Apostles (Acts 5:19)
- An Angel of the Lord delivers Peter from prison (Acts 12:7-10)

See - Watchers

- Daniel 4:13 "I saw in the visions of my head as I lay in bed, and behold, a watcher, a holy one, came down from heaven."

Hear

- Zechariah 1-6 angelic visions to Zechariah

Speak

- Genesis 16:7–14 to Hagar
- Genesis 22:11–18 to Abraham - Stop Sacrificing Isaac, Declares the Lord's Promises
- Angel Speaks to Paul with Warning Prior to a Shipwreck (Acts 27:23-24)

Communicate - Directly & through Dreams/Visions

- Angel Tells Philip to Go South (Acts 8:26)

- Angel of God Appears to Centurion Cornelius and the Lord Speaks to Peter (Acts 10:1-16)
- John's Vision on Patmos (the book of Revelation)

Think

- Zechariah 1-6 angelic visions to Zechariah

Feel Emotions - Joy, Praise

- Luke 2:13-14 (ESV) "And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God and saying, 'Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace among those with whom he is pleased!'"

Refuse Worship & Redirect All Worship to God - As Fellow Servants

- Revelation 19:9-10 "Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers who hold to the testimony of Jesus. Worship God." For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."
- Revelation 22:8-9 "I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me, [9] but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God."

Withholds their name when requested to "honor" the angel

- Judges 13:3-22 Manoah asks the angel his name, but the name is withheld as it is "wonderful"

Communicate their name

- Gabriel - Daniel 8 & 9
- Gabriel and other Angels Appear to Mary, Joseph, Zechariah, and the Shepherds (Luke 1:11-20, Luke 1:26-38, Luke 2:8-15, Matthew 1:20-25, Matthew 2:19)
- Michael - Daniel 10 & 12, Jude 9, Revelation 12

Provide - Supernaturally

- Genesis 22:11-15 to Abraham - Provide a Ram for Burnt Offering

Eat

- Angels in Sodom & Gomorrah - Genesis 19:3 "he made them a feast and baked unleavened bread, and they ate."

Instead of Eating, Guides Sacrifice towards God in Worship

- Judges 13:3-22 angel departs from Manoah in the flame of the fire from the altar that consumed a sacrifice for the Lord

Consume Food with Spontaneous Fire

- Judges 6:21 to Gideon, consumed food with fire from rock

Cause Blindness

- Angels in Sodom & Gomorrah - Genesis 19:11 "And they struck with blindness the men who were at the entrance of the house, both small and great, so that they wore themselves out groping for the door."

Cause Muteness

- Gabriel to Zechariah (Luke 1:11-20)

Kill - Supernaturally

- God Destroys 185,000 Assyrians (2 Chronicles 32:21, 2 Kings 19:35)
- 2 Samuel 24:16-17 to David
- An Angel of the Lord Strikes Down & Kills King Herod for Not Glorifying God (Acts 12:22-23)
- John's Vision on Patmos (the book of Revelation)

Bring Forgiveness from God

- Zechariah 3:4 The angel of the Lord takes away the sin of the high priest Joshua
- Isaiah 6:6-7 Seraphim to Isaiah

Help & Minister

- Angels Minister to Jesus After Satan's Temptations (Matthew 4:11)
- Angels Strengthen Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane (Luke 22:43)

OUR RESPONSE?

- 1. Receive Jesus as Your Lord & Savior** (don't procrastinate, every day is a gift, not a guarantee)
- 2. Gratitude to God** (don't misplace focus on angels)
- 3. Know the Truth** (resist the temptation of speculation)
- 4. Live in the Power of the Holy Spirit** (don't chase after or seek lesser spirits)

OUR SUPERPOWERS? YOUR SUPERPOWERS?

1 Corinthians 12:1–11 “Now concerning spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be uninformed. ... [4] Now there are varieties of gifts, but the same Spirit; [5] and there are varieties of service, but the same Lord; [6] and there are varieties of activities, but it is the same God who empowers them all in everyone. [7] **To each is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good.** [8] For to one is given through the Spirit the utterance of wisdom, and to another the utterance of knowledge according to the same Spirit, [9] to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healing by the one Spirit, [10] to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another the ability to distinguish between spirits, to another various kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues. [11] All these are empowered by one and the same Spirit, who apportions to each one individually as he wills.” (ESV)

Acts 1:8 “But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.” (ESV)

3 QUESTIONS TO CONSIDER

1. Are you in-dwelt by God the Holy Spirit?
2. How are you serving God with the gifting He has given?
3. How are you witnessing with the power you have received?

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE NAMES OF DEMONS?

Carved Images, Idols - although images and idols are essentially just material (wood, stone, metal), they are often connected directly to the participation in demonic worship

- Deuteronomy 7:25-26 “The carved images of their gods you shall burn with fire. You shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them or take it for yourselves, lest you be ensnared by it, for it is an abomination to the LORD your God. And you shall not bring an abominable thing into your house and become devoted to destruction like it. You shall utterly detest and abhor it, for it is devoted to destruction.”
- Psalm 106:36-38 “They served their idols, which became a snare to them. They sacrificed their sons and their daughters to the demons; they poured out innocent blood, the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan, and the land was polluted with blood.”
- 1 Corinthians 10:19–20 “What do I imply then? That food offered to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything? No, I imply that what pagans sacrifice they offer to demons and not to God. I do not want you to be participants with demons.”
- Acts 7:41–42 “And they made a calf in those days, and offered a sacrifice to the idol and were rejoicing in the works of their hands. But God turned away and gave them over to worship the host of heaven”

- Revelation 9:20-21 “The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands nor give up worshiping demons and idols of gold and silver and bronze and stone and wood, which cannot see or hear or walk, nor did they repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts.”

Deceitful Spirits

- 1 Timothy 4:1-2 “Now the Spirit expressly says that in later times some will depart from the faith by devoting themselves to deceitful spirits and teachings of demons, through the insincerity of liars whose consciences are seared.”

Demons

- Mark 1:32-34 “That evening at sundown they brought to him all who were sick or oppressed by demons. And the whole city was gathered together at the door. And he healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons. And he would not permit the demons to speak, because they knew him.”

Elementary Principles

- Galatians 4:3 “In the same way we also, when we were children, were enslaved to the elementary principles of the world.”

Evil spirits

- Judges 9:22–23 “Abimelech ruled over Israel three years. And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the leaders of Shechem, and the leaders of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech”
- Matthew 10:1 “He called his twelve disciples to him and gave them authority to drive out evil spirits and to heal every disease and sickness.”

Goat Demons - Leviticus 17:7 “So they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices to goat demons, after whom they whore. This shall be a statute forever for them throughout their

generations."

gods - although demons are not gods, since there is only one God, they are referenced and associated with the false worship of gods

- Deuteronomy 7:25-26 "The carved images of their gods you shall burn with fire. You shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them or take it for yourselves, lest you be ensnared by it, for it is an abomination to the LORD your God. And you shall not bring an abominable thing into your house and become devoted to destruction like it. You shall utterly detest and abhor it, for it is devoted to destruction."
- Deuteronomy 32:16-18 "They stirred him to jealousy with strange gods; with abominations they provoked him to anger. They sacrificed to demons that were no gods, to gods they had never known, to new gods that had come recently, whom your fathers had never dreaded. You were unmindful of the Rock that bore you, and you forgot the God who gave you birth"

Harmful Spirit

- 1 Samuel 16:14-16 "Now the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and a harmful spirit from the Lord tormented him. And Saul's servants said to him, 'Behold now, a harmful spirit from God is tormenting you. Let our lord now command your servants who are before you to seek out a man who is skillful in playing the lyre, and when the harmful spirit from God is upon you, he will play it, and you will be well.'"
- 1 Samuel 16:23 "And whenever the harmful spirit from God was upon Saul, David took the lyre and played it with his hand. So Saul was refreshed and was well, and the harmful spirit departed from him."

Host of Heaven

- 2 Chronicles 33:1-13 "Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD drove out

before the people of Israel. For he rebuilt the high places that his father Hezekiah had broken down, and he erected altars to the Baals, and made Asheroth, and worshiped all the host of heaven and served them. And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD had said, "In Jerusalem shall my name be forever." And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. And he burned his sons as an offering in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, and used fortune-telling and omens and sorcery, and dealt with mediums and with necromancers. He did much evil in the sight of the LORD, provoking him to anger. And the carved image of the idol that he had made he set in the house of God"

- 2 Kings 21:3 "For he rebuilt the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he erected altars for Baal and made an Asherah, as Ahab king of Israel had done, and worshiped all the host of heaven and served them."

Lying Spirit

- 2 Chronicles 18:19-27 "And Micaiah said, 'Therefore hear the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. And the Lord said, 'Who will entice Ahab the king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one said one thing, and another said another. Then a spirit came forward and stood before the Lord, saying, 'I will entice him.' And the Lord said to him, 'By what means?' And he said, 'I will go out, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And he said, 'You are to entice him, and you shall succeed; go out and do so.' Now therefore behold, the Lord has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these your prophets. The Lord has declared disaster concerning you.'"
- John 8:44 "You are of your father the devil, and your will is to do your father's desires. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks out of his own character, for he is a liar and the father of lies."

Spirit

- Job 4:12-21 [Eliphaz speaking] “Now a word was brought to me stealthily; my ear received the whisper of it. Amid thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falls on men, dread came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones shake. A spirit glided past my face; the hair of my flesh stood up. It stood still, but I could not discern its appearance. A form was before my eyes; there was silence, then I heard a voice: ‘Can mortal man be in the right before God? Can a man be pure before his Maker? Even in his servants he puts no trust, and his angels he charges with error; how much more those who dwell in houses of clay...’”

Spirit of the Antichrist, Spirit of Error

- 1 John 4:1-6 “Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, for many false prophets have gone out into the world. By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God, and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you heard was coming and now is in the world already. Little children, you are from God and have overcome them, for he who is in you is greater than he who is in the world. They are from the world; therefore they speak from the world, and the world listens to them. We are from God. Whoever knows God listens to us; whoever is not from God does not listen to us. By this we know the Spirit of truth and the spirit of error.”

Spirit of Divination

- Acts 16:16-18 “As we were going to the place of prayer, we were met by a slave girl who had a spirit of divination and brought her owners much gain by fortune-telling. She followed Paul and us, crying out, ‘These men are servants of the Most High God, who proclaim to you the way of salvation.’ And this she kept doing for many days. Paul, having become

greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, ‘I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her.’ And it came out that very hour.”

Unclean Spirit

- Mark 1:23-28 “And immediately there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit. And he cried out, ‘What have you to do with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are—the Holy One of God.’ But Jesus rebuked him, saying, ‘Be silent, and come out of him!’ And the unclean spirit, convulsing him and crying out with a loud voice, came out of him. And they were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying, ‘What is this? A new teaching with authority! He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey him.’ And at once his fame spread everywhere throughout all the surrounding region of Galilee.”
- Acts 5:12-16 “Now many signs and wonders were regularly done among the people by the hands of the apostles. ... they even carried out the sick into the streets and laid them on cots and mats, that as Peter came by at least his shadow might fall on some of them. The people also gathered from the towns around Jerusalem, bringing the sick and those afflicted with unclean spirits, and they were all healed.”
- Revelation 18:2 “And he called out with a mighty voice, ‘Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place for demons, a haunt for every unclean spirit, a haunt for every unclean bird, a haunt for every unclean and detestable beast.’”

Sons of God / Nephilim - ? (NOTE: much unknown, quite possibly demonic (fallen angels) or humans)

- Genesis 6:1-4 “When man began to multiply on the face of the land and daughters were born to them, [2] the sons of God saw that the daughters of man were attractive. And they took as their wives any they chose. [3] Then the LORD said, “My Spirit shall not abide in man forever, for he is flesh: his days

shall be 120 years.” [4] The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of man and they bore children to them. These were the mighty men who were of old, the men of renown.” (ESV)

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE WORKS OF DEMONS?

Battle Against Faithful Angels

- Revelation 12:7-12 “Now war arose in heaven, Michael and his angels fighting against the dragon. And the dragon and his angels fought back, but he was defeated, and there was no longer any place for them in heaven. And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. Then I heard a loud voice in heaven say: ‘Now have come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ. For the accuser of our brothers, who accuses them before our God day and night, has been hurled down. They overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony; they did not love their lives so much as to shrink from death. Therefore rejoice, you heavens and you who dwell in them! But woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has gone down to you! He is filled with fury, because he knows that his time is short.’”

Deceive and Work through False Prophets, False Signs, False Wonders

- 1 John 4:1-6 “Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, for many false

prophets have gone out into the world. By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God, and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you heard was coming and now is in the world already. Little children, you are from God and have overcome them, for he who is in you is greater than he who is in the world. They are from the world; therefore they speak from the world, and the world listens to them. We are from God. Whoever knows God listens to us; whoever is not from God does not listen to us. By this we know the Spirit of truth and the spirit of error."

- 2 Thessalonians 2:9–10 "The coming of the lawless one is by the activity of Satan with all power and false signs and wonders, and with all wicked deception for those who are perishing, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved."
- 1 Timothy 4:1–2 "Now the Spirit expressly says that in later times some will depart from the faith by devoting themselves to deceitful spirits and teachings of demons, through the insincerity of liars whose consciences are seared."

Desire Attention and Worship

- Acts 7:41–42 "And they made a calf in those days, and offered a sacrifice to the idol and were rejoicing in the works of their hands. But God turned away and gave them over to worship the host of heaven" Revelation 9:20–21 "The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands nor give up worshiping demons and idols of gold and silver and bronze and stone and wood, which cannot see or hear or walk, nor did they repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts."

Disease and Sickness - their presence or absence often coincides with the presence or absence of some diseases, sickness, and

disabilities

- Matthew 10:1 "He called his twelve disciples to him and gave them authority to drive out evil spirits and to heal every disease and sickness."
- Mark 1:32–34 "That evening at sundown they brought to him all who were sick or oppressed by demons. And the whole city was gathered together at the door. And he healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons. And he would not permit the demons to speak, because they knew him."

Divination, Fortune-Telling

- Acts 16:16–18 "As we were going to the place of prayer, we were met by a slave girl who had a spirit of divination and brought her owners much gain by fortune-telling. She followed Paul and us, crying out, 'These men are servants of the Most High God, who proclaim to you the way of salvation.' And this she kept doing for many days. Paul, having become greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, 'I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her.' And it came out that very hour."

Do Satan's Works, Oppose Humanity, Accuse, Tempt

- Ephesians 6:11–12 "Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the schemes of the devil. For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places."

Dwell Among Humanity

- Revelation 18:2 "And he called out with a mighty voice, 'Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place for demons, a haunt for every unclean spirit, a haunt for every unclean bird, a haunt for every unclean and detestable beast.'

Enslave

- Galatians 4:3 “In the same way we also, when we were children, were enslaved to the elementary principles of the world.”

Flee from the Spirit of God

- Matthew 12:28-30 “But if I drive out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you. “Or again, how can anyone enter a strong man's house and carry off his possessions unless he first ties up the strong man? Then he can rob his house. “He who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with me scatters”

Indwell Some Unbelievers, Works and Communicates with Other Demons, Harms Human Hosts

- Matthew 12:43-45 (also Luke 11:24-26) “When the unclean spirit has gone out of a person, it passes through waterless places seeking rest, but finds none. Then it says, ‘I will return to my house from which I came.’ And when it comes, it finds the house empty, swept, and put in order. Then it goes and brings with it seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they enter and dwell there, and the last state of that person is worse than the first. So also will it be with this evil generation.”

Rebel, Sin

- 2 Peter 2:4 “For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to chains of gloomy darkness to be kept until the judgment”
- Jude 6 “And the angels who did not stay within their own position of authority, but left their proper dwelling, he has kept in eternal chains under gloomy darkness until the judgment of the great day”

Tempt Towards Pride, Unrighteousness, and Division

- James 3:14–16 “But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your hearts, do not boast and be false to the truth.

This is not the wisdom that comes down from above, but is earthly, unspiritual, demonic. For where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there will be disorder and every vile practice.”

Work through Government Leaders

- Revelation 16:14 “For they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty.”

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE CHARACTER OF DEMONS?

WHAT ARE DEMONS LIKE?

DEMONIC ABILITIES & CHARACTERISTICS

Able to Move, Indwell Humans (sometimes multiple demons in one person) and Animals, Can Communicate and Work with Other Demons, Harm Humans and Animals

- Matthew 12:43-45 (also Luke 11:24-26) “When the unclean spirit has gone out of a person, it passes through waterless places seeking rest, but finds none. Then it says, ‘I will return to my house from which I came.’ And when it comes, it finds the house empty, swept, and put in order. Then it goes and brings with it seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they enter and dwell there, and the last state of that person is worse than the first. So also will it be with this evil generation.”
- Acts 19:15-16 “But the evil spirit answered them, ‘Jesus I know, and Paul I recognize, but who are you?’ And the man in whom was the evil spirit leaped on them, mastered all of them and overpowered them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.”

- Luke 8:1-2 “Soon afterward he went on through cities and villages, proclaiming and bringing the good news of the kingdom of God. And the twelve were with him, and also some women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Mary, called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out.”
- Mark 5:9-13 “And Jesus asked him, “What is your name?” He replied, “My name is Legion, for we are many.” And he begged him earnestly not to send them out of the country. Now a great herd of pigs was feeding there on the hillside, and they begged him, saying, “Send us to the pigs; let us enter them.” So he gave them permission. And the unclean spirits came out and entered the pigs; and the herd, numbering about two thousand, rushed down the steep bank into the sea and drowned in the sea.”

Afraid of the Abyss/Hell

- Luke 8:31 “And they begged him not to command them to depart into the abyss.”

Afraid of God, Recognize God

- Mark 1:32-34 “That evening at sundown they brought to him all who were sick or oppressed by demons. And the whole city was gathered together at the door. And he healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons. And he would not permit the demons to speak, because they knew him.”
- James 2:19 “You believe that God is one; you do well. Even the demons believe—and shudder!”
- Mark 1:32-34 “That evening at sundown they brought to him all who were sick or oppressed by demons. And the whole city was gathered together at the door. And he healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons. And he would not permit the demons to speak, because they knew him.”

Against God

- Matthew 12:28-30 “But if I drive out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you. "Or again, how can anyone enter a strong man's house and carry off his possessions unless he first ties up the strong man? Then he can rob his house. "He who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with me scatters”
- 2 Thessalonians 2:9–10 “The coming of the lawless one is by the activity of Satan with all power and false signs and wonders, and with all wicked deception for those who are perishing, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved.”
- Revelation 16:14 “For they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty.”

Angelic Abilities, Imitate Satan's Character

- Arguably as angelic creatures they have retained their angelic abilities since their fall (see “Angels” at www.SpiritualWarfare.blog/character-of-angels).
- As servants of Satan they seem to imitate and follow his example and character (see “Satan” at www.SpiritualWarfare.blog/character-of-satan) of rebellion against God and harm towards humanity.
- Matthew 12:43-45 (also Luke 11:24-26) “When the unclean spirit has gone out of a person, it passes through waterless places seeking rest, but finds none. Then it says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' And when it comes, it finds the house empty, swept, and put in order. Then it goes and brings with it seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they enter and dwell there, and the last state of that person is worse than the first. So also will it be with this evil generation.”

Cannot Remove Salvation

- Romans 8:31-39 “What, then, shall we say in response to

this? If God is for us, who can be against us? He who did not spare his own Son, but gave him up for us all—how will he not also, along with him, graciously give us all things? Who will bring any charge against those whom God has chosen? It is God who justifies. Who is he that condemns? Christ Jesus, who died—more than that, who was raised to life—is at the right hand of God and is also interceding for us. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall trouble or hardship or persecution or famine or nakedness or danger or sword? As it is written: "For your sake we face death all day long; we are considered as sheep to be slaughtered." No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him who loved us. For I am convinced that neither death nor life, neither angels nor demons neither the present nor the future, nor any powers, neither height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord.”

Cast Out by Jesus from a distance with no particular phrase/ command

- Matthew 15:28 “Then Jesus answered her, “O woman, great is your faith! Be it done for you as you desire.” And her daughter was healed instantly.”

Cast Out by Jesus with a Brief Command of Rebuke

- Matthew 17:18 “And Jesus rebuked the demon, and it came out of him, and the boy was healed instantly.”
- Matthew 8:16 “That evening they brought to him many who were oppressed by demons, and he cast out the spirits with a word and healed all who were sick.”

Deceivers, Liars, Insincere

- Job 4:12-21 [Eliphaz speaking] “Now a word was brought to me stealthily; my ear received the whisper of it. Amid thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falls on men, dread came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones shake. A spirit glided past my face; the hair of my flesh

stood up. It stood still, but I could not discern its appearance. A form was before my eyes; there was silence, then I heard a voice: 'Can mortal man be in the right before God? Can a man be pure before his Maker? Even in his servants he puts no trust, and his angels he charges with error; how much more those who dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed like the moth. Between morning and evening they are beaten to pieces; they perish forever without anyone regarding it. Is not their tent-cord plucked up within them, do they not die, and that without wisdom?"

- Colossians 2:6-8 "Therefore, as you received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in him, rooted and built up in him and established in the faith, just as you were taught, abounding in thanksgiving. See to it that no one takes you captive by philosophy and empty deceit, according to human tradition, according to the elemental spirits of the world, and not according to Christ."
- 1 Timothy 4:1-2 "Now the Spirit expressly says that in later times some will depart from the faith by devoting themselves to deceitful spirits and teachings of demons, through the insincerity of liars whose consciences are seared."

Degrees of Wickedness - we must be careful not to speculate too much from this passage or any others that might place too much emphasis on particular focuses, powers, or ranks of individual demons

- Luke 11:24-26 (Matthew 12:43-45) "When an evil spirit comes out of a man, it goes through arid places seeking rest and does not find it. Then it says, 'I will return to the house I left.' When it arrives, it finds the house swept clean and put in order. Then it goes and takes seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in and live there. And the final condition of that man is worse than the first."

Desire Worship

- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22 "No, I imply that what pagans

sacrifice they offer to demons and not to God. I do not want you to be participants with demons. You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons. You cannot partake of the table of the Lord and the table of demons. Shall we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we stronger than he?"

Disguised

- 2 Corinthians 11:14-15 "And no wonder, for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light. It is not surprising, then, if his servants masquerade as servants of righteousness. Their end will be what their actions deserve."

Doomed

- 2 Peter 2:4 "For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to chains of gloomy darkness to be kept until the judgment"
- Revelation 12:4 "His tail swept down a third of the stars of heaven and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she bore her child he might devour it."
- Jude 6 "And the angels who did not stay within their own position of authority, but left their proper dwelling, he has kept in eternal chains under gloomy darkness until the judgment of the great day"

Enslave

- Galatians 4:3 "In the same way we also, when we were children, were enslaved to the elementary principles of the world."

Harass Believers When Allowed

- 2 Corinthians 12:7-10 "So to keep me from becoming conceited because of the surpassing greatness of the revelations, a thorn was given me in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to harass me, to keep me from becoming conceited. Three times I pleaded with the Lord about this, that it should leave me. But he said to me, 'My grace is sufficient for you,

for my power is made perfect in weakness." Therefore I will boast all the more gladly of my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ may rest upon me. For the sake of Christ, then, I am content with weaknesses, insults, hardships, persecutions, and calamities. For when I am weak, then I am strong."

Harms Human Hosts - Forces Into Fire & Water, Causes Deafness and Muteness

- Matthew 17:14-20 "Jesus Heals a Boy with a Demon And when they came to the crowd, a man came up to him and, kneeling before him, said, 'Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is an epileptic and he suffers terribly. For often he falls into the fire, and often into the water. And I brought him to your disciples, and they could not heal him.' And Jesus answered, 'O faithless and twisted generation, how long am I to be with you? How long am I to bear with you? Bring him here to me.' And Jesus rebuked the demon, and it came out of him, and the boy was healed instantly. Then the disciples came to Jesus privately and said, 'Why could we not cast it out?' He said to them, 'Because of your little faith. For truly, I say to you, if you have faith like a grain of mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move, and nothing will be impossible for you.'"
- Mark 9:25–26 "And when Jesus saw that a crowd came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, "You mute and deaf spirit, I command you, come out of him and never enter him again." And after crying out and convulsing him terribly, it came out, and the boy was like a corpse, so that most of them said, "He is dead.""

Harm Non-Believers - Can See, Speak, Think, Cause Convulsions, Scream Loudly

- Mark 1:23-28 "And immediately there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit. And he cried out, 'What have you to do with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are—the Holy One of God.' But

Jesus rebuked him, saying, 'Be silent, and come out of him!' And the unclean spirit, convulsing him and crying out with a loud voice, came out of him. And they were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying, 'What is this? A new teaching with authority! He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey him.' And at once his fame spread everywhere throughout all the surrounding region of Galilee."

- Acts 19:15–16 "But the evil spirit answered them, "Jesus I know, and Paul I recognize, but who are you?" And the man in whom was the evil spirit leaped on them, mastered all of them and overpowered them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded."

Instill Jealousy, Selfish Ambition, Boasting, Disorder, Vile Practices

- James 3:14–16 "But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your hearts, do not boast and be false to the truth. This is not the wisdom that comes down from above, but is earthly, unspiritual, demonic. For where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there will be disorder and every vile practice."

Limited Abilities - Could Not Read Mind or Dreams of King Nebuchadnezzar, Pharaoh's Magicians Could Not Imitate all of the Plagues of God, the Prophets of Ba'al

- Daniel 2:27–28 "Daniel answered the king and said, "No wise men, enchanters, magicians, or astrologers can show to the king the mystery that the king has asked, but there is a God in heaven who reveals mysteries, and he has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream and the visions of your head as you lay in bed are these"
- Exodus 8:18 "The magicians tried by their secret arts to produce gnats, but they could not."
- 1 Kings 18:29 "And as midday passed, they raved on until the time of the offering of the oblation, but there was no voice. No one answered; no one paid attention."

Overpowered by the Name of Jesus with True Believers

- Luke 10:17-20 “The seventy-two returned with joy and said, ‘Lord, even the demons submit to us in your name.’ He replied, ‘I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you. However, do not rejoice that the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.’”

Persistent, Annoying, Attempting to Profit Off of God’s Workers, Limited Foreknowledge

- Acts 16:16-18 “As we were going to the place of prayer, we were met by a slave girl who had a spirit of divination and brought her owners much gain by fortune-telling. She followed Paul and us, crying out, ‘These men are servants of the Most High God, who proclaim to you the way of salvation.’ And this she kept doing for many days. Paul, having become greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, ‘I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her.’ And it came out that very hour.”

Supernaturally Strong, Physically Control the Possessed

- Luke 8:29 “For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. (For shackles, but he would break the bonds and be driven by the demon into the desert.)”

Unable to Resist Jesus’ Power, Cast Out, Silenced

- Mark 1:27 “The people were all so amazed that they asked each other, “What is this? A new teaching—and with authority! He even gives orders to evil spirits and they obey him.””
- Mark 1:32-34 “That evening at sundown they brought to him all who were sick or oppressed by demons. And the whole city was gathered together at the door. And he healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons. And he would not permit the demons to speak, because they

knew him.”

10 RESPONSES WHEN CONSIDERING THE DEMONIC

1. Fear God, Not Satan & His Demons

- 2 Corinthians 7:1 “Since we have these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from every defilement of body and spirit, bringing holiness to completion in the fear of God.”
- Proverbs 1:7 “The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge; fools despise wisdom and instruction.”

2. Turn from Wickedness to God

- 2 Chronicles 7:14 “if my people, who are called by my name, will humble themselves and pray and seek my face and turn from their wicked ways, then will I hear from heaven and will forgive their sin and will heal their land”

3. Confess Our Sin

- Acts 19:18–19 “Also many of those who were now believers came, confessing and divulging their practices. And a number of those who had practiced magic arts brought their books together and burned them in the sight of all. And they counted the value of them and found it came to fifty thousand pieces of silver.”

4. Destroy Evil Items

- Acts 19:18–19 “Also many of those who were now believers came, confessing and divulging their practices. And a number of those who had practiced magic arts brought their books together and burned them in the sight of all. And they counted the value of them and found it came to fifty thousand pieces of silver.”
- Deuteronomy 7:25-26 “The carved images of their gods you shall burn with fire. You shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them or take it for yourselves, lest you be ensnared by it, for it is an abomination to the LORD your God. And

you shall not bring an abominable thing into your house and become devoted to destruction like it. You shall utterly detest and abhor it, for it is devoted to destruction."

5. Keep Your Focus on God

- 1 John 2:12–14 "I am writing to you, little children, because your sins are forgiven for his name's sake. I am writing to you, fathers, because you know him who is from the beginning. I am writing to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil one. I write to you, children, because you know the Father. I write to you, fathers, because you know him who is from the beginning. I write to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and you have overcome the evil one."

6. Share the Gospel Regularly, Cast Out Demons Rarely

- Matthew 10:1 "He called his twelve disciples to him and gave them authority to drive out evil spirits and to heal every disease and sickness."
- Luke 10:17-20 "The seventy-two returned with joy and said, "Lord, even the demons submit to us in your name." He replied, "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you. However, do not rejoice that the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven."

7. Put on the Full Armor of God Daily - Ephesians 6:10-20 - truth, righteousness, gospel of peace, faith, salvation, word of God, prayer, with boldness in the strength of the Lord

8. Walk in Freedom

- Galatians 5:1 "For freedom Christ has set us free; stand firm therefore, and do not submit again to a yoke of slavery."

9. Speak of Jesus' Power & Goodness

- Mark 5:19-20 "Jesus did not let him, but said, "Go home to your family and tell them how much the Lord has done for

you, and how he has had mercy on you." So the man went away and began to tell in the Decapolis how much Jesus had done for him. And all the people were amazed."

10. Test the Spirits & the Teachings

- 1 John 4:1-6 "Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, for many false prophets have gone out into the world. By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God, and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you heard was coming and now is in the world already. Little children, you are from God and have overcome them, for he who is in you is greater than he who is in the world. They are from the world; therefore they speak from the world, and the world listens to them. We are from God. Whoever knows God listens to us; whoever is not from God does not listen to us. By this we know the Spirit of truth and the spirit of error."

BELIEVERS & UNBELIEVERS

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE NAMES OF BELIEVERS?

He Has Made Us...

Psalm 8:3-9

Be Humbled - God Care-fully Made You

[3] When I look at your heavens, the work of your fingers, the moon and the stars, which you have set in place, [4] what is man that you are mindful of him, and the son of man that you care for him?

In the Creation - He Has Made Us Remarkable

[5] Yet you have made him a little lower than the heavenly beings and crowned him with glory and honor. [6] You have given him dominion over the works of your hands; you have put all things under his feet, [7] all sheep and oxen, and also the beasts of the field, [8] the birds of the heavens, and the fish of the sea, whatever passes along the paths of the seas. [9] O LORD, our Lord, how majestic is your name in all the earth!

What Does the Bible say About Christian Identity?

The greatest gift of Christianity is not merely a future existence in Heaven, but is the present and eternal reality of a relationship and unity with Christ (John 15:1-11, 1 Corinthians 6:17). As

Christians we must realize that we are not products of our past or present decisions, failures, or successes. Our identity, value, & worth are rooted in our new name and identity in Christ. We focus on knowing God first and foremost and simultaneously discover our amazing nature as God's forever adopted children.

In Christ, I Am....

See "Who I Am in Christ" from Freedom in Christ Ministries (www.ficm.org/about-us/who-i-am-in-christ/) or Rose Publishing's "Who I Am In Christ" (<https://www.hendricksonrose.com/page/wl/hr/hr-series/hr-who-i-am-in-christ-series>)

Accepted

"Therefore welcome one another as Christ has welcomed you, for the glory of God." (Romans 15:7 ESV)

Aroma of Christ.

But thanks be to God, who in Christ always leads us in triumphal procession, and through us spreads the fragrance of the knowledge of him everywhere. [15] For we are the aroma of Christ to God among those who are being saved and among those who are perishing, [16] to one a fragrance from death to death, to the other a fragrance from life to life. Who is sufficient for these things? [17] For we are not, like so many, peddlers of God's word, but as men of sincerity, as commissioned by God, in the sight of God we speak in Christ. (2 Corinthians 2:14-17 ESV)

Blessed.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in Christ with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places, (Ephesians 1:3 ESV)

Born of God

"But to all who did receive him, who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God, who were born, not of blood nor of the will of the flesh nor of the will of man, but of

God." (John 1:12-13 ESV)

Called to Not Fear or Worry.

- "Let not your hearts be troubled. Believe in God; believe also in me." (John 14:1 ESV)
- fear not, for I am with you; be not dismayed, for I am your God; I will strengthen you, I will help you, I will uphold you with my righteous right hand. (Isaiah 41:10 ESV)
- "This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success. [9] Have I not commanded you? Be strong and courageous. Do not be frightened, and do not be dismayed, for the LORD your God is with you wherever you go." (Joshua 1:8-9 ESV)
- do not be anxious about anything, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. [7] And the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus. (Philippians 4:6-7 ESV)
- So we can confidently say, "The Lord is my helper; I will not fear; what can man do to me?" (Hebrews 13:6 ESV)

Children and Heirs of God.

- The Spirit himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, [17] and if children, then heirs—heirs of God and fellow heirs with Christ, provided we suffer with him in order that we may also be glorified with him. (Romans 8:16-17 ESV)
- And because you are sons, God has sent the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, "Abba! Father!" [7] So you are no longer a slave, but a son, and if a son, then an heir through God. (Galatians 4:6-7 ESV)
- "I will be a father to you, and you shall be sons and

daughters to me, says the Lord Almighty.” (2 Corinthians 6:18 ESV)

Chosen and Adopted.

even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before him. In love [5] he predestined us for adoption as sons through Jesus Christ, according to the purpose of his will, (Ephesians 1:4-5 ESV)

Citizens of Heaven.

- But our citizenship is in heaven, and from it we await a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, [21] who will transform our lowly body to be like his glorious body, by the power that enables him even to subject all things to himself. (Philippians 3:20-21 ESV)
- For here we have no lasting city, but we seek the city that is to come. (Hebrews 13:14)
- So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God (Ephesians 2:19 ESV)

Comforted and Comforters.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, [4] who comforts us in all our affliction, so that we may be able to comfort those who are in any affliction, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God. (2 Corinthians 1:3-4 ESV)

Crucified, Buried, Risen, and Free with Christ.

We were buried therefore with him by baptism into death, in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, we too might walk in newness of life. [5] For if we have been united with him in a death like his, we shall certainly be united with him in a resurrection like his. [6] We know that our old self was crucified with him in order that the body of sin might be brought to nothing, so that we would no longer be enslaved to sin. [7] For one who has died has been set free from

sin. [8] Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with him. (Romans 6:4-8 ESV)

Empowered Representatives.

- Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making his appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. (2 Corinthians 5:20 ESV)
- “But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.” (Acts 1:8)

Filled with God's Holy Spirit.

Whoever believes in me, as the Scripture has said, ‘Out of his heart will flow rivers of living water.’ [39] Now this he said about the Spirit, whom those who believed in him were to receive, for as yet the Spirit had not been given, because Jesus was not yet glorified. (John 7:38-39 ESV)

Forgiven.

- In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of his grace, (Ephesians 1:7 ESV)
- He has delivered us from the domain of darkness and transferred us to the kingdom of his beloved Son, [14] in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins. (Colossians 1:13-14)
- And you, who were dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, God made alive together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses, [14] by canceling the record of debt that stood against us with its legal demands. This he set aside, nailing it to the cross. (Colossians 2:13-14 ESV)

Free

John 8:32–38 “you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free. ... So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed.”

Friend.

No longer do I call you servants, for the servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all that I have heard from my Father I have made known to you. (John 15:15 ESV)

Heard.

And this is the confidence that we have toward him, that if we ask anything according to his will he hears us. [15] And if we know that he hears us in whatever we ask, we know that we have the requests that we have asked of him. (1 John 5:14-15 ESV)

Inconceivably Rich.

For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sake he became poor, so that you by his poverty might become rich. (2 Corinthians 8:9 ESV)

Justified and Made Righteous.

- For if, because of one man's trespass, death reigned through that one man, much more will those who receive the abundance of grace and the free gift of righteousness reign in life through the one man Jesus Christ. [18] Therefore, as one trespass led to condemnation for all men, so one act of righteousness leads to justification and life for all men. [19] For as by the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, so by the one man's obedience the many will be made righteous. (Romans 5:17-19 ESV)
- For our sake he made him to be sin who knew no sin, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God. (2 Corinthians 5:21 ESV)

Known.

- "I know my own and my own know me." (John 10:14 ESV)
- "Before I formed you in the womb I knew you, and before you were born I consecrated you." (Jeremiah 1:5 ESV)

Light of the World.

"You are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hidden. [15] Nor do people light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a stand, and it gives light to all in the house. [16] In the same way, let your light shine before others, so that they may see your good works and give glory to your Father who is in heaven. (Matthew 5:14-16 ESV)

Loved.

- What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us? (Romans 8:31)
- I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore I have continued my faithfulness to you. (Jeremiah 31:3 ESV)
- "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish but have eternal life." (John 3:16 ESV)

New Creation.

Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come. (2 Corinthians 5:17 ESV)

Never Alone.

"And behold, I am with you always, to the end of the age." (Matthew 28:20 ESV)

Part of the Body of Christ.

- For as in one body we have many members, and the members do not all have the same function, [5] so we, though many, are one body in Christ, and individually members one of another. (Romans 12:4-5 ESV)
- Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making his appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. (2 Corinthians 5:20 ESV)

Purchased and Purposed.

- Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit within you, whom you have from God? You

are not your own, [20] for you were bought with a price. So glorify God in your body. (1 Corinthians 6:19–20 ESV)

- For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them. (Ephesians 2:10 ESV)
- All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to himself and gave us the ministry of reconciliation; [19] that is, in Christ God was reconciling the world to himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation. (2 Corinthians 5:18–19 ESV)

Reconciled with God.

All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to himself and gave us the ministry of reconciliation; [19] that is, in Christ God was reconciling the world to himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation. (2 Corinthians 5:18–19 ESV)

Redeemed, Rescued, and Saved. (Ephesians 1:13–14, Matthew 20:28, Romans 5:8)

- In him you also, when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation, and believed in him, were sealed with the promised Holy Spirit, [14] who is the guarantee of our inheritance until we acquire possession of it, to the praise of his glory. (Ephesians 1:13–14 ESV)
- even as the Son of Man came not to be served but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many. (Matthew 20:28 ESV)
- God shows his love for us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. (Romans 5:8 ESV)

Saints.

- But sexual immorality and all impurity or covetousness must not even be named among you, as is proper among saints. (Ephesians 5:3 ESV)
- Greet every saint in Christ Jesus. The brothers who are

with me greet you. Philippians 4:21)

- But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for his own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light. [10] Once you were not a people, but now you are God's people; once you had not received mercy, but now you have received mercy. (1 Peter 2:9–10 ESV)

Salt of the Earth.

"You are the salt of the earth, but if salt has lost its taste, how shall its saltiness be restored? It is no longer good for anything except to be thrown out and trampled under people's feet." (Matthew 5:13 ESV)

Sealed.

And it is God who establishes us with you in Christ, and has anointed us, [22] and who has also put his seal on us and given us his Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee. (2 Corinthians 1:21–22 ESV)

Secure.

- For I am sure that neither death nor life, nor angels nor rulers, nor things present nor things to come, nor powers, [39] nor height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord. (Romans 8:38–39 ESV)
- But God, being rich in mercy, because of the great love with which he loved us, [5] even when we were dead in our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ—by grace you have been saved—[6] and raised us up with him and seated us with him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, [7] so that in the coming ages he might show the immeasurable riches of his grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. (Ephesians 2:4–7 ESV)

Strengthened.

- For the sake of Christ, then, I am content with weaknesses, insults, hardships, persecutions, and calamities. For when I am weak, then I am strong. (2 Corinthians 12:10 ESV)
- Little children, you are from God and have overcome them, for he who is in you is greater than he who is in the world. (1 John 4:4 ESV)
- I can do all things through him who strengthens me. (Philippians 4:13 ESV)

Truly Alive. Alive Forever.

- For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord. (Romans 6:23 ESV)
- Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. Whoever believes in me, though he die, yet shall he live, and everyone who lives and believes in me shall never die. Do you believe this?" (John 11:25-26 ESV)
- Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with him. (Romans 6:8 ESV)
- For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. (Philippians 1:21 ESV)

The Temple of God and of Priceless Worth.

Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit within you, whom you have from God? You are not your own, [20] for you were bought with a price. So glorify God in your body. (1 Corinthians 6:19-20 ESV)

United with God.

- But he who is joined to the Lord becomes one spirit with him. (1 Corinthians 6:17 ESV)
- For you have died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God. [4] When Christ who is your life appears, then you also will appear with him in glory. (Colossians 3:3-4 ESV)

Victorious.

No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him

who loved us. (Romans 8:37)

Washed. Cleaned. Declared Innocent. Atoned. Not Condemned.

- And he touched my mouth and said: "Behold, this has touched your lips; your guilt is taken away, and your sin atoned for." (Isaiah 6:7 ESV)
- And such were some of you. But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God. (1 Corinthians 6:11 ESV)
- There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus. For the law of the Spirit of life has set you free in Christ Jesus from the law of sin and death. (Romans 8:1-2 ESV)

Who Are You?

5 Important Identity Questions

1. Have You Received the Gift of Identity in Christ?
2. Will You Believe You Are Who Jesus Made You?
3. Will You Love Who Jesus Made You?
4. Will You Live Like Jesus Made You?
5. Will You Share Who Jesus Made You?

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE WORKS OF BELIEVERS?

What are Evidences of True Belief?

Our Christian Job Description

Psalm 9:2 & Ephesians 2:10 (ESV)

The Why: The Source & Purpose of Our Life

Enjoy God

Psalm 9:2 “I will be glad and exult in you; I will sing praise to your name, O Most High.”

- Christian Hedonism - “God is most glorified in us, when we are most satisfied in Him.” ~ John Piper - www.desiringgod.org
- Exult - to feel or show triumphant elation or jubilation
- Praise - to express warm approval or admiration of

Serve God

- Ephesians 2:10 “For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them.”
- Joshua 24:14–15 “Now therefore fear the LORD and serve him in sincerity and in faithfulness. Put away the gods that your fathers served beyond the River and in Egypt, and serve

the LORD. And if it is evil in your eyes to serve the LORD, choose this day whom you will serve, whether the gods your fathers served in the region beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you dwell. But as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.”

What does it look like to live for God? What is a Christian's job description?

“If Jesus Christ be God and died for me, then no sacrifice can be too great for me to make for Him.” C.T. Studd

The What: The Christian Job Description

1. Prioritize God in Your Heart.
2. Follow Genuine Jesus, Avoid Fake gods.
3. Honor God's Name with Your Lips & Life.
4. Show Up Sincerely On Sunday.
5. Respect & Obey Your Parents.
6. Love Lives Personally.
7. Honor Your Marriage Vows.
8. Work Hard & Honestly.
9. Speak Truth.
10. Be Content.

The How: 10 Ways to Live for God

1. Listen.

Psalm 119:11 “I have stored up your word in my heart, that I might not sin against you.”

2. Obey.

Imitate the Holiness of God

- 1 John 5:3 “For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments. And his commandments are not

burdensome.”

- 1 Peter 1:14–16 “As obedient children, do not be conformed to the passions of your former ignorance, but as he who called you is holy, you also be holy in all your conduct, since it is written, ‘You shall be holy, for I am holy.’”

3. Love.

- Matthew 5:16 “In the same way, let your light shine before others, so that they may see your good works and give glory to your Father who is in heaven.”
- Mark 12:30–31 “you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart & with all your soul & with all your mind & with all your strength.’ The second is this: ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’ There is no other commandment greater than these.”
- John 13:34–35 “A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another: just as I have loved you, you also are to love one another. By this all people will know that you are my disciples, if you have love for one another.”

4. Fellowship.

- Acts 2:42, 46 “they devoted themselves to the ... fellowship And day by day, attending the temple together and breaking bread in their homes, they received their food with glad and generous hearts”

5. Serve. Give. Go & Love.

- Acts 2:44-45 “And all who believed were together and had all things in common. And they were selling their possessions and belongings & distributing the proceeds to all, as any had need.”
- Romans 12:6–8 “Having gifts that differ according to the grace given to us, let us use them: if prophecy, in proportion to our faith; if service, in our serving; the one who teaches, in his teaching; the one who exhorts, in his exhortation; the one who contributes, in generosity; the one who leads, with zeal; the one who does acts of mercy, with cheerfulness.”
- 1 Corinthians 12:27-31 “Now you are the body of Christ and

individually members of it. And God has appointed in the church first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then miracles, then gifts of healing, helping, administrating, and various kinds of tongues.”

6. Worship.

- Acts 2:42, 43, 47 “they devoted themselves to the ... breaking of bread ... awe came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were being done through the apostles. ... praising God”

7. Evangelize. Go & Tell.

- Acts 2:47 “having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to their number day by day those who were being saved.”

8. Pray & Fast.

- Matthew 6:9 “Pray then like this...”
- Matthew 6:16 “And when you fast...”
- Ezra 8:21 “Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek from him a safe journey for ourselves, our children, and all our goods.”

9. Learn. Go & Teach.

- Acts 2:42 “And they devoted themselves to the apostles’ teaching”
- Matthew 28:19–2 “Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you. And behold, I am with you always, to the end of the age.”

10. Forgive.

- 1 John 2:9 “Whoever says he is in the light and hates his brother is still in darkness.”
- Matthew 6:14-15 “For if you forgive others their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you, but if you do not forgive others their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive

your trespasses."

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE CHARACTER OF BELIEVERS?

What Are True Believers Like?

How Can I Be Sure I Am a Christian?

Galatians 5:22–24 ~ Philippians 4:8–9 (ESV)

Know the Evidence of Spiritual Lostness

Galatians 5:19–21 “Now the works of the flesh are evident: sexual immorality, impurity, sensuality, [20] idolatry, sorcery, enmity, strife, jealousy, fits of anger, rivalries, dissensions, divisions, [21] envy, drunkenness, orgies, and things like these. I warn you, as I warned you before, that those who do such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.”

KNOW THE EVIDENCE OF SPIRITUAL LIFE: CHRISTIAN CHARACTER

Galatians 5:22–23 “But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control; against such things there is no law.”

Test Yourself for Christian Character

- Lamentations 3:40 “Let us test and examine our ways, and

return to the LORD!"

- Psalm 26:2 "Prove me, O LORD, and try me; test my heart and my mind."
- Psalm 139:23–24 "Search me, O God, and know my heart! Try me and know my thoughts! And see if there be any grievous way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting!"
- 2 Corinthians 13:5 "Examine yourselves, to see whether you are in the faith. Test yourselves. Or do you not realize this about yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you?—unless indeed you fail to meet the test!"
- Galatians 5:24 "And those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires."

Resist the Character-Killer, Satan

- Romans 13:12–14 "The night is far gone; the day is at hand. So then let us cast off the works of darkness and put on the armor of light. [13] Let us walk properly as in the daytime, not in orgies and drunkenness, not in sexual immorality and sensuality, not in quarreling and jealousy. [14] But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to gratify its desires."
- 1 John 5:18–19 "We know that everyone who has been born of God does not keep on sinning, but he who was born of God protects him, and the evil one does not touch him. We know that we are from God, and the whole world lies in the power of the evil one."
- Ephesians 6:11–12 "Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the schemes of the devil. [12] For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places."

Avoid Christian Character-Killers

- Ephesians 4:30 "And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption."

- 1 Thessalonians 5:19 "Do not quench the Spirit."
- 1 Thessalonians 2:4 "but just as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak, not to please man, but to please God who tests our hearts."

Mentally Take in Christian Character

- Philippians 4:8 "Finally, brothers, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is just, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is commendable, if there is any excellence, if there is anything worthy of praise, think about these things."

Practice Christian Character

- Philippians 4:9 "What you have learned and received and heard and seen in me—practice these things, and the God of peace will be with you."
- 1 Thessalonians 4:1 "Finally, then, brothers, we ask and urge you in the Lord Jesus, that as you received from us how you ought to walk and to please God, just as you are doing, that you do so more and more."
- Galatians 5:26 "Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, envying one another."

Suffer Well for More Christian Character

Romans 5:3–5 "Not only that, but we rejoice in our sufferings, knowing that suffering produces endurance, [4] and endurance produces character, and character produces hope, [5] and hope does not put us to shame, because God's love has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit who has been given to us."

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE NAMES OF UNBELIEVERS?

God speaks clearly about the serious state of unbelief. May the Lord use these descriptions for the conviction and salvation of the lost. May believers have a great passion and urgency in sharing the Gospel hope with their lost neighbors, friends, family, and strangers.

1 John 3:8–10 “Whoever makes a practice of sinning is of the devil, for the devil has been sinning from the beginning. The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the works of the devil. [9] No one born of God makes a practice of sinning, for God’s seed abides in him; and he cannot keep on sinning, because he has been born of God. By this it is evident who are the children of God, and who are the children of the devil: whoever does not practice righteousness is not of God, nor is the one who does not love his brother.” (ESV)

Romans 8:7 “the sinful mind is hostile to God. It does not submit to God’s law, nor can it do so.”

- **Accursed** - Psalm 119:21 “You rebuke the insolent, accursed ones, who wander from your commandments.”
- **Children of the Devil** - 1 John 3:10 “By this it is evident who

are the children of God, and who are the children of the devil: whoever does not practice righteousness is not of God, nor is the one who does not love his brother.”

- **Crooked** - Proverbs 28:18 “Whoever walks in integrity will be delivered, but he who is crooked in his ways will suddenly fall.”
- **Dead** - Ephesians 2:1-10 “And you were dead in the trespasses and sins”
- **Disobedient, Detestable** - Titus 1:16 “They profess to know God, but they deny him by their works. They are detestable, disobedient, unfit for any good work.”
- **Drunkard, Glutton** - Proverbs 23:20 “Be not among drunkards or among gluttonous eaters”
- **Enslaved** - Galatians 4:8 “Formerly, when you did not know God, you were enslaved to those that by nature are not gods.”
- **Evil** - Matthew 12:35 “The good person out of his good treasure brings forth good, and the evil person out of his evil treasure brings forth evil.”
- **Fool** - Proverbs 28:26 “Whoever trusts in his own mind is a fool, but he who walks in wisdom will be delivered.”
- **Guilty** - Proverbs 21:8 “The way of the guilty is crooked, but the conduct of the pure is upright.”
- **Indebted** - Colossians 2:14 “by canceling the record of debt that stood against us with its legal demands”
- **Lost** - Luke 19:10 “For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost.”
- **Sinner** - Luke 18:13 “But the tax collector, standing far off, would not even lift up his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, ‘God, be merciful to me, a sinner!’”
- **Scoffer** - Jude 18 “They said to you, ‘In the last time there will be scoffers, following their own ungodly passions.’”
- **Sluggard** - Proverbs 6:9 “How long will you lie there, O sluggard? When will you arise from your sleep?”
- **Violent** - Psalm 140:11 “let evil hunt down the violent man speedily!”
- **Wicked** - John 3:20 “For everyone who does wicked things hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his works

should be exposed."

- **Worldly** - Jude 19 "It is these who cause divisions, worldly people, devoid of the Spirit."
- **Gossips, Slanderers, Haters of God, Insolent, Haughty, Boastful, Inventors of Evil, Disobedient to Parents, Foolish, Faithless, Heartless, Ruthless** - Romans 1:29–31 "They are gossips, slanderers, haters of God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, foolish, faithless, heartless, ruthless."
- **Cowardly, Faithless, Detestable, Murderers, Sexually Immoral, Sorcerers, Idolaters, Liars** - Revelation 21:8 "But as for the cowardly, the faithless, the detestable, as for murderers, the sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their portion will be in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death."
- **Unrighteous, Deceived, Sexually Immoral, Idolaters, Adulterers, Men Who Practice Homosexuality, Thieves, Greedy, Drunkards, Revilers, Swindlers** - 1 Corinthians 6:9–10 "Or do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived: neither the sexually immoral, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor men who practice homosexuality, nor thieves, nor the greedy, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers will inherit the kingdom of God."
- **Lovers of Self, Lovers of Money, Proud, Arrogant, Abusive, Disobedient to their Parents, Ungrateful, Unholy, Heartless, Unappeasable, Slanderous, Without Self-Control, Brutal, Not Loving Good, Treacherous, Reckless, Swollen with Conceit, Lovers of Pleasure** - 2 Timothy 3:2–5 "For people will be lovers of self, lovers of money, proud, arrogant, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, unholy, heartless, unappeasable, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not loving good, treacherous, reckless, swollen with conceit, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, having the appearance of godliness, but denying its power. Avoid such people."

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE WORKS OF UNBELIEVERS?

What Are Evidences of Unbelief?

Unbelievers' Works - What Do They Do?

Unbelievers, no matter their verbal claims to faith, have works of their lips and lives that show...

1. Ongoing Disobedience to God.

Titus 1:16 "They profess to know God, but they deny him by their works. They are detestable, disobedient, unfit for any good work."

2. A Love of the World.

Matthew 7:17–20 "So, every healthy tree bears good fruit, but the diseased tree bears bad fruit. A healthy tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor can a diseased tree bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. Thus you will recognize them by their fruits."

3. A Love of Pleasure and Lack of Self-Control.

1 Corinthians 5:8–11 "Let us therefore celebrate the festival, not with the old leaven, the leaven of malice and evil, but with the

unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. I wrote to you in my letter not to associate with sexually immoral people—not at all meaning the sexually immoral of this world, or the greedy and swindlers, or idolaters, since then you would need to go out of the world. But now I am writing to you not to associate with anyone who bears the name of brother if he is guilty of sexual immorality or greed, or is an idolater, reviler, drunkard, or swindler—not even to eat with such a one.”

4. Habitual Practice of Unrepentant Sin - Examples: Sexual Immorality, Idolatry (Coveting), Adultery (Lust), Homosexuality, Stealing, Greed, Drunkenness (Substance Use for a High), Partying, and Dishonest Gain

1 Corinthians 6:9–11 “Or do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived: neither the sexually immoral, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor men who practice homosexuality, nor thieves, nor the greedy, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers will inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you. But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God.”

5. Opposition to Love - Impatience, Envy, Bragging, Arrogance, Rudeness, Self-Focus, Easily Irritated, Resentful/Bitter, Disobedient, Ignorant of Truth

1 Corinthians 13:4–7 “Love is patient and kind; love does not envy or boast; it is not arrogant or rude. It does not insist on its own way; it is not irritable or resentful; it does not rejoice at wrongdoing, but rejoices with the truth. Love bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.”

6. Opposition to the Holy Spirit - Examples: Sexual Immorality, Impurity, Sensuality, Idolatry, Sorcery, Enmity, Strife, Jealousy, Fits of Anger, Rivalries, Dissensions, Divisions, Envy, Drunkenness, Orgies, and Things Like These.

Galatians 5:17–21 “For the desires of the flesh are against the Spirit, and the desires of the Spirit are against the flesh, for these

are opposed to each other, to keep you from doing the things you want to do. But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. Now the works of the flesh are evident: sexual immorality, impurity, sensuality, idolatry, sorcery, enmity, strife, jealousy, fits of anger, rivalries, dissensions, divisions, envy, drunkenness, orgies, and things like these. I warn you, as I warned you before, that those who do such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.”

7. Opposition to God's Law

1 Timothy 1:8–11 “Now we know that the law is good, if one uses it lawfully, understanding this, that the law is not laid down for the just but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and sinners, for the unholy and profane, for those who strike their fathers and mothers, for murderers, the sexually immoral, men who practice homosexuality, enslavers, liars, perjurors, and whatever else is contrary to sound doctrine, in accordance with the gospel of the glory of the blessed God with which I have been entrusted.”

8. They Will Suffer Forever in Hell

Revelation 21:8 “But as for the cowardly, the faithless, the detestable, as for murderers, the sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their portion will be in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death.”

The Lost Among Us: 12 Truths

Luke 15 (ESV)

1. Jesus Purposely Came for the Lost

- Luke 19:10 “For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost.”
- Ezekiel 34:16 “I will seek the lost, and I will bring back the strayed, and I will bind up the injured, and I will strengthen the weak, and the fat and the strong I will destroy. I will feed them in justice.”
- The Lost can't “find” or “save” themselves

2. We Get Lost By Our Sinful Choices

- Psalm 119:176 “I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek your servant”

3. False Teachers Lead Souls Into Lostness

- Jeremiah 50:6 “My people have been lost sheep. Their shepherds have led them astray, turning them away on the mountains. From mountain to hill they have gone. They have forgotten their fold.”

4. Stay Humbled By & In Awe of God’s Finding & Saving - Mercy & Grace

- 1 Corinthians 6:9–11 “Or do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived: neither the sexually immoral, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor men who practice homosexuality, nor thieves, nor the greedy, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers will inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you. But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God.”

5. Faithful Believers Have Responsibility for Seeking the Lost

- Ezekiel 34:4 “The weak you have not strengthened, the sick you have not healed, the injured you have not bound up, the strayed you have not brought back, the lost you have not sought, and with force and harshness you have ruled them.”
- Matthew 10:5–7 “These twelve Jesus sent out, instructing them, ‘Go nowhere among the Gentiles and enter no town of the Samaritans, but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And proclaim as you go, saying, ‘The kingdom of heaven is at hand.’”

6. Be Passionate for the Salvation of the Lord - Their Situation Is Urgent & Serious

- Luke 15:4 “What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he has lost one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the open

country, & go after the one that is lost, until he finds it?”

- Luke 15:8 “Or what woman, having ten silver coins, if she loses one coin, does not light a lamp and sweep the house and seek diligently until she finds it?”

7. Saved Humans Rejoice Over Saved Souls

- Luke 15:6 “And when he comes home, he calls together his friends and his neighbors, saying to them, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep that was lost.’”
- Luke 15:9–10 “And when she has found it, she calls together her friends and neighbors, saying, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found the coin that I had lost.’”

8. Heavenly Beings Rejoice Over Saved Souls

- Luke 15:7 “Just so, I tell you, there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous persons who need no repentance.”
- Luke 15:10 “Just so, I tell you, there is joy before the angels of God over one sinner who repents.”

9. God Rejoices Over Saved Souls

- Luke 15:20 “And he arose and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and felt compassion, and ran and embraced him and kissed him.”
- Luke 15:22–23 “But the father said to his servants, ‘Bring quickly the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet. And bring the fattened calf and kill it, and let us eat and celebrate.’”

10. Saved Souls Truly Repent

- Luke 15:21 “And the son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.’”

11. The Gospel = Lost Are Found and the Dead Are Made Alive

- Luke 15:24 “For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he

was lost, and is found.' And they began to celebrate."

- Luke 15:32 "It was fitting to celebrate and be glad, for this your brother was dead, and is alive; he was lost, and is found."

12. The Gospel Invite Continues for the Lost

- Luke 15:1–2 "Now the tax collectors and sinners were all drawing near to hear him. And the Pharisees and the scribes grumbled, saying, 'This man receives sinners and eats with them.'"
- Luke 15:28–31 "But he was angry and refused to go in. His father came out and entreated him, but he answered his father, 'Look, these many years I have served you, and I never disobeyed your command, yet you never gave me a young goat, that I might celebrate with my friends. [30] But when this son of yours came, who has devoured your property with prostitutes, you killed the fatted calf for him!' [31] And he said to him, 'Son, you are always with me, and all that is mine is yours.'"

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE CHARACTER OF UNBELIEVERS?

*Unbelievers' Character –
What Are They Like?*

Unbelievers are...

1. Captured by Satan to Do His Will

2 Timothy 2:26 "and they may come to their senses and escape from the snare of the devil, after being captured by him to do his will"

2. Follow Their Own Path Rather than Submit to God

Romans 1:28–32 "And since they did not see fit to acknowledge God, God gave them up to a debased mind to do what ought not to be done. [29] They were filled with all manner of unrighteousness, evil, covetousness, malice. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, maliciousness. They are gossips, [30] slanderers, haters of God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, [31] foolish, faithless, heartless, ruthless. [32] Though they know God's righteous decree that those who practice such things deserve to die, they not only do them but give approval to those who practice them. (ESV)

3. Prioritize Desires (What Feels Good and Appears Good) and

the Pride of Life (Self-Focus, Self-Love)

1 John 2:16–17 “For all that is in the world—the desires of the flesh and the desires of the eyes and pride of life—is not from the Father but is from the world. And the world is passing away along with its desires, but whoever does the will of God abides forever.”

The Prodigal Story

In Luke 15 Jesus tells the story of a Father with two sons to explain God’s love for humanity. In the story he describes lostness and unbelief as seen in both sons, with a focus on what true repentance and belief looks like when the “prodigal son” repents and returns home to his father.

Luke 15:11–13 “There was a man who had two sons. And the younger of them said to his father, ‘Father, give me the share of property that is coming to me.’ And he divided his property between them. Not many days later, the younger son gathered all he had and took a journey into a far country, and there he squandered his property in reckless living.” (ESV)

Prodigals Have...

Luke 15:14–16 “And when he had spent everything, a severe famine arose in that country, and he began to be in need. So he went and hired himself out to one of the citizens of that country, who sent him into his fields to feed pigs. And he was longing to be fed with the pods that the pigs ate, and no one gave him anything.”

1. Rebelled against God

2. Run from God

3. Avoided Christian Reminders - Church, Bible, Christians

4. Past Regrets Towards God

5. Past Regrets Towards Others

6. Wasted their Lives on Trivialities

7. Real Suffering - No True Peace, Hope, or Joy

Luke 15:17–19 “But when he came to himself, he said, ‘How many of my father’s hired servants have more than enough

bread, but I perish here with hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and I will say to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Treat me as one of your hired servants.’”

Prodigals Have a Heavenly Father Who Is...

Luke 15:20–24 “And he arose and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and felt compassion, and ran and embraced him and kissed him. And the son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.’ But the father said to his servants, ‘Bring quickly the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet. And bring the fattened calf and kill it, and let us eat and celebrate. For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found.’ And they began to celebrate.”

- 1. Over Them - Kingly Authority and Power**
- 2. Watching Them - Knows Everything**
- 3. Compassionate Towards Them**
- 4. Lovingly Patient with Them**
- 5. Forgiving Towards the Repentant**
- 6. Merciful and Gracious**

Christians Have a Purpose and a Message

2 Peter 3:9 “The Lord is not slow to fulfill his promise as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should reach repentance.”

2 Corinthians 5:11 “Therefore, knowing the fear of the Lord, we persuade others.”

- 1. Surrender to Jesus’ Loving Control**
- 2. Speak Truth to a Deceived World**
- 3. Show Love to the Hateful**
- 4. Share Jesus Persuasively**

2 Corinthians 5:14–21 “For the love of Christ controls us,

because we have concluded this: that one has died for all, therefore all have died; and he died for all, that those who live might no longer live for themselves but for him who for their sake died and was raised. From now on, therefore, we regard no one according to the flesh. Even though we once regarded Christ according to the flesh, we regard him thus no longer. Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come. All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to himself and gave us the ministry of reconciliation; that is, in Christ God was reconciling the world to himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation. Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making his appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. For our sake he made him to be sin who knew no sin, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God."

A Christian Response Towards Unbelief

- 1. Humility**
- 2. Compassion**
- 3. Truth**
- 4. Love**

5. Faith-Filled Action

- Jude 22–23 “And have mercy on those who doubt; save others by snatching them out of the fire; to others show mercy with fear, hating even the garment stained by the flesh.” (ESV)
- Proverbs 11:30 “The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, and whoever captures souls is wise.”
- James 5:20 “let him know that whoever brings back a sinner from his wandering will save his soul from death and will cover a multitude of sins.”

“If sinners be damned, at least let them leap to Hell over our dead bodies. And if they perish, let them perish with our arms wrapped about their knees, imploring them to stay. If Hell must be filled, let it be filled in the teeth of our exertions, and let not

one go unwarned and unprayed for.” - Charles Spurgeon

SALVATION

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT SALVATION?

What is salvation? Salvation is the process which God saves mankind from sin. God has created all of humanity, but all of humanity has consciously rebelled against Him and His purposes. Mankind justly deserves God's wrath but God lovingly sent His Son Jesus to die on the cross. Christ's death and resurrection from the grave are the only means by which God's wrath upon sin is satisfied. Salvation is referred to as the "Gospel" for it is the "good news" that Christ has come to satisfy man's greatest need. Those who repent from their sin, place their faith and trust in Christ, and believe in His death on the cross and resurrection from the grave receive the gift of eternal life through Jesus Christ. Those who remain in their sinful state will be forever separated from God and under His just wrath in eternal death in Hell. God's offer of salvation through the Gospel is extended to all humanity until the day of one's death or until the day of His return and judgment.

How does salvation happen? God initiates and controls salvation. Although God explains some of how salvation works, He does not fully disclose all of the details. Terms such as election, calling, regeneration, conversion, justification, adoption, sanctification, perseverance, and glorification are all helpful for attempting to understand the process of salvation.

(Romans 8:29-30) For those whom he foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, in order that he might be the firstborn among many brothers. [30] And those whom he predestined he also called, and those whom he called he also justified, and those whom he justified he also glorified.

"The secret things belong to the LORD our God, but the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law. - Deuteronomy 29:29

"Salvation is from our side a choice; from the divine side it is a seizing upon, an apprehending, a conquest by the Most High God. Our accepting and willing are reactions rather than actions." A.W. Tozer

How can I be sure I am saved? Check out "How Can I Be Sure I am a Christian?" at www.trustworthyword.com/how-can-i-be-sure-im-a-christian

- (Ephesians 1:13-14) In him you also, when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation, and believed in him, were sealed with the promised Holy Spirit, [14] who is the guarantee of our inheritance until we acquire possession of it, to the praise of his glory.
- (2 Peter 1:10) Therefore, brothers, be all the more diligent to make your calling and election sure, for if you practice these qualities, you will never fall.

How can I be saved? Check out "How Can I Become a Christian?" at www.trustworthyword.com/how-can-i-become-a-christian

Why do some people believe they can simply make a one-time decision, pray a prayer, walk an aisle, get baptized, and be guaranteed Heaven? People who have this understanding may not fully understand the Gospel call to "die to oneself" and may not see that the Christian life is one of faithfully following Christ in obedience for an eternity (Matthew 10:37-39, Luke 9:23-24,

9:57-62).

What is God's role in salvation? God is the author and finisher of our faith, sovereignly electing, calling, and giving spiritual life to those whom He chooses.

- even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before him. (Ephesians 1:4)
- No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him. (John 6:44a)

What is my role in salvation? We are responsible for our sin and are called to respond to His glory in repentance and belief. When God regenerates my soul, I respond in faith-filled repentance and belief, trusting and treasuring Christ above all else as my Lord and Savior.

- (John 1:12-13) But to all who did receive him, who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God, [13] who were born, not of blood nor of the will of the flesh nor of the will of man, but of God.
- "Since no man is excluded from calling upon God the gate of salvation is open to all. There is nothing else to hinder us from entering, but our own unbelief." – John Calvin

Do I need to pray a prayer to be saved? No special or formulaic prayer is needed, but one should call upon God in repentance from sin, belief in His crucifixion and resurrection, and trust in His Lordship.

- (Romans 10:9) because, if you confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.
- (Romans 10:13) everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.
- (Mark 1:14-15) "Now after John was arrested, Jesus came into Galilee, proclaiming the gospel of God, 15 and saying, 'The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel.'"

What about those who have never heard the Gospel? Without hearing and believing upon the name of Jesus, there is no hope for eternity in Heaven. A life without Jesus leads to Hell.

- (Romans 10:14-15) How then will they call on him in whom they have not believed? And how are they to believe in him of whom they have never heard? And how are they to hear without someone preaching? [15] And how are they to preach unless they are sent? As it is written, "How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the good news!"

Can I lose my salvation? True believers never fall away and never are separated from Jesus. God provides assurance to those whom are genuinely His children but warns that there will be many who call upon Him by name, but never fully treasured Him more than everything.

- (Romans 8:38-39) For I am sure that neither death nor life, nor angels nor rulers, nor things present nor things to come, nor powers, [39] nor height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord.
- (1 John 2:19) They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us. But they went out, that it might become plain that they all are not of us.

What about people who say they are Christians, but their lives say otherwise? This is an example of false belief. True belief always results in a changed life, bearing the fruit of God's Spirit (Galatians 5:16-26).

- (Matthew 7:21-23) "Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. [22] On that day many will say to me, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and cast out demons in your name, and do many mighty works in your name?' [23] And then will I declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from me, you workers of lawlessness.'

- (James 2:17,19) faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead... You believe that God is one; you do well. Even the demons believe, and shudder!

Should we question our faith? We are called to test ourselves to ensure we are genuine believers.

- (1 John 2:3-4) And by this we know that we have come to know him, if we keep his commandments. [4] Whoever says "I know him" but does not keep his commandments is a liar, and the truth is not in him.
- (2 Corinthians 13:5) Examine yourselves, to see whether you are in the faith. Test yourselves. Or do you not realize this about yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you?—unless indeed you fail to meet the test!

Is salvation by faith alone, or by faith plus works? Salvation is by faith alone, through Christ's work alone. True faith is evidenced by good works that honor Christ's name.

- (Ephesians 2:8-10) For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, [9] not a result of works, so that no one may boast. [10] For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them.
- (James 2:26) For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, so also faith apart from works is dead.

Is baptism necessary for salvation? No, but it is the first step of obedience as a Christian.

- (Acts 2:37-38) Now when they heard this they were cut to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, "Brothers, what shall we do?" 38 And Peter said to them, "Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.
- "God has promised forgiveness to your repentance, but He has not promised tomorrow to your procrastination." - Augustine

What is the atonement? The atonement is a term used to reference Jesus' substitutional sacrifice on our behalf to pay the price of our sinful rebellion against God in order to unite us with Him forever.

- (John 10:15) I lay down my life for the sheep.
- (2 Corinthians 5:21) For our sake he made him to be sin who knew no sin, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.

Why does it matter? The atonement matters for a correct understanding of who God is and what He has done in His provision for salvation. Our response to His goodness and offer of salvation affects us for an eternity, whether in Heaven or Hell.

- (Colossians 2:14) by canceling the record of debt that stood against us with its legal demands. This he set aside, nailing it to the cross.
- "Is it not wonderful news to believe that salvation lies outside ourselves?" – Martin Luther

Apart from Christ, what are the consequences of sin? The consequence of our rebellion against God through sin is eternal separation from Him in Hell.

(Ephesians 2:1-3) "As for you, you were dead in your transgressions and sins, in which you used to live when you followed the ways of this world and of the ruler of the kingdom of the air, the spirit who is now at work in those who are disobedient. All of us also lived among them at one time, gratifying the cravings of our sinful nature and following its desires and thoughts. Like the rest, we were by nature objects of wrath."

"What Does the Bible Say about Hell?" -
www.trustworthyword.com/what-does-the-bible-say-about-hell

In Christ, what are the rewards of Christ's atonement? The

reward of our response to Jesus' atonement through faith is eternal union with Him in Heaven.

- (Isaiah 53:8-12) By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living, stricken for the transgression of my people?...[11b] by his knowledge shall the righteous one, my servant, make many to be accounted righteous, and he shall bear their iniquities...[12b] because he poured out his soul to death and was numbered with the transgressors; yet he bore the sin of many, and makes intercession for the transgressors.
- (Romans 6:5) For if we have been united with him in a death like his, we shall certainly be united with him in a resurrection like his.
- (1 John 5:13) I write these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God that you may know that you have eternal life.

"What Does the Bible Say about Heaven?" -
www.trustworthyword.com/what-does-the-bible-say-about-heaven

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT CHRISTIAN IDENTITY?

The greatest gift of Christianity is not merely a future existence in Heaven, but it is the present and eternal reality of a relationship and union with Christ (John 15:1-11, 1 Corinthians 6:17). As Christians we must realize that we are not products of our past or present decisions, failures, or successes. Our identity, value, & worth are rooted in our new name and identity in Christ. We focus on knowing, enjoying, & exalting God first and foremost and simultaneously discover our amazing nature as God's forever adopted children.

In Christ, I am...

- **Accepted.** (Romans 15:7)
- **Alive. Truly & Forever.** (Romans 6:23, John 11:25-26, Romans 6:8, Philippians 1:21)
- **Aroma of Christ.** (2 Corinthians 2:14-17)
- **Born of God** (John 1:12-13)
- **Blessed.** (Ephesians 1:3)
- **Called to Not Fear or Worry.** (John 14:1, Isaiah 41:10, Joshua 1:8-9, Phil 4:6-7, Heb 13:6)
- **Child and Heir of God.** (Romans 8:16-17, Galatians 4:6-7, 2 Cor 6:18)
- **Chosen and Adopted.** (Ephesians 1:4-5)
- **Citizens of Heaven.** (Philippians 3:20-21, Hebrews 13:14, Ephesians 2:19)

- **Comforted and Comforters.** (2 Corinthians 1:3-4)
- **Crucified, Buried, Risen, and Free with Christ.** (Romans 6:4-8)
- **Empowered Representatives.** (2 Corinthians 5:20, Acts 1:8)
- **Filled with God's Holy Spirit.** (John 7:38-39)
- **Free.** (John 8:32-36)
- **Friend.** (John 15:15)
- **Forgiven.** (Ephesians 1:7, Colossians 1:13-14, Colossians 2:13-14)
- **Heard.** (1 John 5:14-15)
- **Inconceivably Rich.** (2 Corinthians 8:9)
- **Justified and Made Righteous.** (Romans 5:17-19, 2 Corinthians 5:21)
- **Known.** (John 10:14, Jeremiah 1:5)
- **Light of the World.** (Matthew 5:14-16)
- **Loved.** (Romans 8:31, Jeremiah 31:3, John 3:16)
- **Never Alone.** (Matthew 28:20)
- **New Creation.** (2 Corinthians 5:17)
- **Part of the Body of Christ.** (Romans 12:4-5, 2 Corinthians 5:20)
- **Purchased and Purposed.** (1 Corinthians 6:19-20, Ephesians 2:10, 2 Corinthians 5:18-19)
- **Reconciled with God.** (2 Corinthians 5:18-19)
- **Redeemed, Rescued, and Saved.** (Ephesians 1:13-14, Matthew 20:28, Romans 5:8)
- **Saints.** (Ephesians 5:3, Philippians 4:21, 1 Peter 2:9-10)
- **Salt of the Earth.** (Matthew 5:13)
- **Sealed.** (2 Corinthians 1:22)
- **Secure.** (Romans 8:38-39, Ephesians 2:4-7)
- **Strengthened.** (2 Corinthians 12:10, 1 John 4:4, Philippians 4:13)
- **The Temple of God and of Priceless Worth.** (1 Corinthians 6:19-20)
- **United with God.** (1 Corinthians 6:17, Colossians 3:3-4)
- **Victorious.** (Romans 8:37)
- **Washed. Cleaned. Declared Innocent. Atoned. Not**

Condemned. (Isaiah 6:7, 1 Corinthians 6:11, Romans 8:1-2)

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT SANCTIFICATION?

What is sanctification?

Sanctification is the process by which God's Spirit changes the heart, mind and soul of a Christian to conform to His will in joyful obedience to and imitation of the holiness of God.

- Romans 6:19-22 “For just as you once presented your members as slaves to impurity and to lawlessness leading to more lawlessness, so now present your members as slaves to righteousness leading to sanctification. For when you were slaves of sin, you were free in regard to righteousness. 21 But what fruit were you getting at that time from the things of which you are now ashamed? For the end of those things is death. 22 But now that you have been set free from sin and have become slaves of God, the fruit you get leads to sanctification and its end, eternal life.”
- Acts 26:18 “to open their eyes, so that they may turn from darkness to light and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and a place among those who are sanctified by faith in me.”
- 1 Thessalonians 4:3 “For this is the will of God, your sanctification: that you abstain from sexual immorality;”

How does sanctification happen?

- Acts 26:18 “sanctified by faith”
- 1 Corinthians 11:1 “Be imitators of me, as I am of Christ.”

- Philippians 3:17 "Brothers, join in imitating me, and keep your eyes on those who walk according to the example you have in us."
- Philippians 4:9 "What you have learned and received and heard and seen in me—practice these things, and the God of peace will be with you."
- 2 Thessalonians 2:13 "God chose you as the first fruits to be saved, through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth."
- Colossians 4:12 "Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ Jesus, greets you, always struggling on your behalf in his prayers, that you may stand mature and fully assured in all the will of God."

What speeds & impedes sanctification?

- New Self VS. Old Self – Colossians 3 & Ephesians 4
- Ephesians 4:30 "And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption."
- 1 Thessalonians 5:19 "Do not quench the Spirit."

What is God's role and my responsibility?

- Passive VS. Active
- 1 Peter 1:22 "Having purified your souls by your obedience to the truth for a sincere brotherly love, love one another earnestly from a pure heart"
- John 17:17,19 "Sanctify them in the truth; your word is truth. ... And for their sake I consecrate myself, that they also may be sanctified in truth."
- Galatians 3:3 "Are you so foolish? Having begun by the Spirit, are you now being perfected by the flesh?"
- Romans 15:16 "sanctified by the Holy Spirit", 1 Peter 1:2 "sanctification of the Spirit"
- 1 Corinthians 1:30 "And because of him you are in Christ Jesus, who became to us wisdom from God, righteousness and sanctification and redemption"
- Hebrews 13:12 "So Jesus also suffered outside the gate in order

to sanctify the people through his own blood."

What about "Carnal Christians"?

Although there are varying degrees of maturity and fruitfulness among believers, there is no such category of Christians who do not bear fruit of God's Spirit.

- 1 Corinthians 3:1-4 "But I, brothers, could not address you as spiritual people, but as people of the flesh, as infants in Christ. 2 I fed you with milk, not solid food, for you were not ready for it. And even now you are not yet ready, 3 for you are still of the flesh. For while there is jealousy and strife among you, are you not of the flesh and behaving only in a human way? 4 For when one says, "I follow Paul," and another, "I follow Apollos," are you not being merely human?"
- 1 John 3:6 "No one who abides in him keeps on sinning; no one who keeps on sinning has either seen him or known him."
- James 2:26 "faith without works is dead"

Can we be "perfected" (i.e. "entire sanctification" or "sinless perfection")?

No, "perfection" does not happen as Christians will continue to struggle with sin while on earth. "Glorification" describes the guarantee of true believers receiving their resurrection bodies when they enter into Heaven.

- Romans 8:30 "And those whom he predestined he also called, and those whom he called he also justified, and those whom he justified he also glorified."
- Hebrews 10:14 "For by a single offering he has perfected for all time those who are being sanctified."
- Romans 7:14-24 v.15 "For I do not understand my own actions. For I do not do what I want, but I do the very thing I hate."

Why is it so important?

- 1 Thessalonians 5:23 "Now may the God of peace himself sanctify you completely, and may your whole spirit and soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus

Christ"

- 1 Peter 1:14-19 "As obedient children, do not be conformed to the passions of your former ignorance, 15 but as he who called you is holy, you also be holy in all your conduct, 16 since it is written, "You shall be holy, for I am holy." 17 And if you call on him as Father who judges impartially according to each one's deeds, conduct yourselves with fear throughout the time of your exile, 18 knowing that you were ransomed from the futile ways inherited from your forefathers, not with perishable things such as silver or gold, 19 but with the precious blood of Christ, like that of a lamb without blemish or spot."

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT HUMAN SIN?

In order to understand, respond to, and appreciate God's saving and atoning work, we must understand the seriousness of human sin. Also, to understand different specific sorts of sin, through the lens of the Ten Commandments, check out "What Does the Bible Say about Sin?" under the section called "Christianity Questions." Here are some essential Scriptures on human sin and Christ's atoning work:

Bible Verses on Human Sin

(Romans 3:10-12) "As it is written: 'There is no one righteous, not even one; there is no one who understands, no one who seeks God. All have turned away, they have together become worthless; there is no one who does good, not even one.'"

(Isaiah 64:6) "All of us have become like one who is unclean, and all our righteous acts are like filthy rags; we all shrivel up like a leaf, and like the wind our sins sweep us away"

(Jeremiah 17:9) "The heart is deceitful above all things and beyond cure. Who can understand it?"

(Psalm 51:5) "Surely I was sinful at birth, sinful from the time my mother conceived me."

(Ephesians 2:1-3) "As for you, you were dead in your

transgressions and sins, in which you used to live when you followed the ways of this world and of the ruler of the kingdom of the air, the spirit who is now at work in those who are disobedient. All of us also lived among them at one time, gratifying the cravings of our sinful nature and following its desires and thoughts. Like the rest, we were by nature objects of wrath."

(John 3:19) "This is the verdict: Light has come into the world, but men loved darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil"

(John 8:34) "Jesus replied, "I tell you the truth, everyone who sins is a slave to sin"

(John 8:44) "You are of your father the devil, and your will is to do your father's desires. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks out of his own character, for he is a liar and the father of lies."

(1 Corinthians 2:14) "The man without the Spirit does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned."

(Romans 1:18) "The wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all the godlessness and wickedness of men who suppress the truth by their wickedness"

(Proverbs 14:12) "There is a way that seems right to a man, but in the end it leads to death."

(Romans 8:7) "the sinful mind is hostile to God. It does not submit to God's law, nor can it do so."

(1 John 3:10) "By this it is evident who are the children of God, and who are the children of the devil: whoever does not practice righteousness is not of God, nor is the one who does not love his

brother."

(Ephesians 2:1-10) [1] And you were dead in the trespasses and sins [2] in which you once walked, following the course of this world, following the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that is now at work in the sons of disobedience—[3] among whom we all once lived in the passions of our flesh, carrying out the desires of the body and the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, like the rest of mankind. [4] But God, being rich in mercy, because of the great love with which he loved us, [5] even when we were dead in our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ—by grace you have been saved—[6] and raised us up with him and seated us with him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, [7] so that in the coming ages he might show the immeasurable riches of his grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. [8] For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, [9] not a result of works, so that no one may boast. [10] For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them.

Bible Verses on Christ's Atonement

(2 Corinthians 5:21) For our sake he made him to be sin who knew no sin, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.

(Colossians 2:14) by canceling the record of debt that stood against us with its legal demands. This he set aside, nailing it to the cross.

(Romans 10:14-15) How then will they call on him in whom they have not believed? And how are they to believe in him of whom they have never heard? And how are they to hear without someone preaching? [15] And how are they to preach unless they are sent? As it is written, "How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the good news!"

(John 10:15) just as the Father knows me and I know the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep.

(Isaiah 53:8-12) By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living, stricken for the transgression of my people?...[11b] by his knowledge shall the righteous one, my servant, make many to be accounted righteous, and he shall bear their iniquities...[12b] because he poured out his soul to death and was numbered with the transgressors; yet he bore the sin of many, and makes intercession for the transgressors.

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT GOD'S GRACE AND CALL?

Seeing God's grace (gift) and call through His work in salvation will overwhelm you with His great love. Wayne Grudem explains that grace is "God's goodness towards those who deserve who deserve only punishment." In salvation, it is important to understand "irresistible grace" which Grudem explains is "A term that refers to the fact that God effectively calls people and also gives them regeneration, both of which guarantee that we will respond in saving faith. This term is subject to misunderstanding since it seems to imply that people do not make a voluntary, willing choice in responding to the gospel." Here are some important Bible passages describing how, like with Lazarus, Jesus' has called us from death to life!

Bible Verses on God's Grace and Call

(Ephesians 1:4) even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before him.

(John 6:37-39) All that the Father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never cast out. [38] For I have come down from heaven, not to do my own will but the will of him who sent me. [39] And this is the will of him who sent me, that I

should lose nothing of all that he has given me, but raise it up on the last day.

(Titus 3:5) he saved us, not because of works done by us in righteousness, but according to his own mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit

(Colossians 2:13) And you, who were dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, God made alive together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses

(Ephesians 2:1-10) And you were dead in the trespasses and sins [2] in which you once walked, following the course of this world, following the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that is now at work in the sons of disobedience— [3] among whom we all once lived in the passions of our flesh, carrying out the desires of the body and the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, like the rest of mankind. [4] But God, being rich in mercy, because of the great love with which he loved us, [5] even when we were dead in our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ—by grace you have been saved— [6] and raised us up with him and seated us with him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, [7] so that in the coming ages he might show the immeasurable riches of his grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. [8] For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, [9] not a result of works, so that no one may boast. [10] For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them.

(John 1:12-13) But to all who did receive him, who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God, [13] who were born, not of blood nor of the will of the flesh nor of the will of man, but of God.

(1 Corinthians 15:22) For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ shall all be made alive. (ESV)

(John 11:43-44) When he had said these things, he cried out with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out." [44] The man who had died came out, his hands and feet bound with linen strips, and his face wrapped with a cloth. Jesus said to them, "Unbind him, and let him go."

(Matthew 27:50-54) And Jesus cried out again with a loud voice and yielded up his spirit. [51] And behold, the curtain of the temple was torn in two, from top to bottom. And the earth shook, and the rocks were split. [52] The tombs also were opened. And many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised, [53] and coming out of the tombs after his resurrection they went into the holy city and appeared to many. [54] When the centurion and those who were with him, keeping watch over Jesus, saw the earthquake and what took place, they were filled with awe and said, "Truly this was the Son of God!"

(Colossians 1:13-14) He has delivered us from the domain of darkness and transferred us to the kingdom of his beloved Son, [14] in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.

(Acts 13:48) And when the Gentiles heard this, they began rejoicing and glorifying the word of the Lord, and as many as were appointed to eternal life believed.

(Romans 8:29-30) For those whom he foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, in order that he might be the firstborn among many brothers. [30] And those whom he predestined he also called, and those whom he called he also justified, and those whom he justified he also glorified.

(2 Corinthians 4:3-6) And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled only to those who are perishing. [4] In their case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, to keep them from seeing the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God. [5] For what we proclaim is not ourselves, but

Jesus Christ as Lord, with ourselves as your servants for Jesus' sake. [6] For God, who said, "Let light shine out of darkness," has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

(Acts 16:14) One who heard us was a woman named Lydia, from the city of Thyatira, a seller of purple goods, who was a worshiper of God. The Lord opened her heart to pay attention to what was said by Paul.

(John 6:44a) No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him.

(1 Corinthians 1:26-31) For consider your calling, brothers: not many of you were wise according to worldly standards, not many were powerful, not many were of noble birth. [27] But God chose what is foolish in the world to shame the wise; God chose what is weak in the world to shame the strong; [28] God chose what is low and despised in the world, even things that are not, to bring to nothing things that are, [29] so that no human being might boast in the presence of God. [30] And because of him you are in Christ Jesus, who became to us wisdom from God, righteousness and sanctification and redemption, [31] so that, as it is written, "Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord."

(John 10:26-28) but you do not believe because you are not part of my flock. [27] My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. [28] I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand.

(Isaiah 64:7) No one calls on your name or strives to lay hold of you; for you have hidden your face from us and made us waste away because of our sins.

(Galatians 1:15) But when God, who set me apart from birth and called me by his grace

(John 8:36) So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed.

(Romans 9:6-23) But it is not as though the word of God has failed. For not all who are descended from Israel belong to Israel, [7] and not all are children of Abraham because they are his offspring, but "Through Isaac shall your offspring be named." [8] This means that it is not the children of the flesh who are the children of God, but the children of the promise are counted as offspring. [9] For this is what the promise said: "About this time next year I will return, and Sarah shall have a son." [10] And not only so, but also when Rebekah had conceived children by one man, our forefather Isaac, [11] though they were not yet born and had done nothing either good or bad—in order that God's purpose of election might continue, not because of works but because of him who calls— [12] she was told, "The older will serve the younger." [13] As it is written, "Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated."

[14] What shall we say then? Is there injustice on God's part? By no means! [15] For he says to Moses, "I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion." [16] So then it depends not on human will or exertion, but on God, who has mercy. [17] For the Scripture says to Pharaoh, "For this very purpose I have raised you up, that I might show my power in you, and that my name might be proclaimed in all the earth." [18] So then he has mercy on whomever he wills, and he hardens whomever he wills.

[19] You will say to me then, "Why does he still find fault? For who can resist his will?" [20] But who are you, O man, to answer back to God? Will what is molded say to its molder, "Why have you made me like this?" [21] Has the potter no right over the clay, to make out of the same lump one vessel for honorable use and another for dishonorable use? [22] What if God, desiring to show his wrath and to make known his power, has endured with much patience vessels of wrath prepared for destruction, [23] in order to make known the riches of his glory for vessels of mercy, which he has prepared beforehand for glory.

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT SAVING FAITH?

Saving faith is one of the most important things to understand in this life! Wayne Grudem explains that saving faith is “trust in Jesus Christ as a living person for forgiveness of sins and for eternal life with God.” Do you trust Jesus as your Lord and Savior? Do you treasure, love, and value Him above all else?

Bible Verses on Saving Faith

(Ephesians 1:13-14) In him you also, when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation, and believed in him, were sealed with the promised Holy Spirit, [14] who is the guarantee of our inheritance until we acquire possession of it, to the praise of his glory.

(Philippians 1:6) And I am sure of this, that he who began a good work in you will bring it to completion at the day of Jesus Christ.

(Romans 8:38-39) For I am sure that neither death nor life, nor angels nor rulers, nor things present nor things to come, nor powers, [39] nor height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord.

(1 John 2:19) They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us. But they went out, that it might become plain that they all are not of

us.

(John 10:27-30) My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. [28] I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand. [29] My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all, and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand. [30] I and the Father are one.

(Matthew 7:21-23) Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven, but the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. [22] On that day many will say to me, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and cast out demons in your name, and do many mighty works in your name?’ [23] And then will I declare to them, ‘I never knew you; depart from me, you workers of lawlessness.’

(James 2:17,19) So also faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead...[19] You believe that God is one; you do well. Even the demons believe—and shudder!

(1 John 2:3-4) And by this we know that we have come to know him, if we keep his commandments. [4] Whoever says “I know him” but does not keep his commandments is a liar, and the truth is not in him

(2 Corinthians 13:5) Examine yourselves, to see whether you are in the faith. Test yourselves. Or do you not realize this about yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you?—unless indeed you fail to meet the test!

(2 Peter 1:10) Therefore, brothers, be all the more diligent to make your calling and election sure, for if you practice these qualities you will never fall.

(1 Peter 1:4-5) to an inheritance that is imperishable, undefiled, and unfading, kept in heaven for you, [5] who by God's power are being guarded through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

(Jude 1:1) To those who are called, beloved in God the Father and kept for Jesus Christ.

SALVATION QUOTES AND TERMS

"Keep a close watch on yourself and on the teaching. Persist in this, for by so doing you will save both yourself and your hearers." 1 Timothy 4:16

Here are some helpful quotes and terms that will guide you as you seek to understand God's scriptural truth on salvation.

Helpful Quotes on Salvation

"Salvation is from our side a choice; from the divine side it is a seizing upon, an apprehending, a conquest by the Most High God. Our accepting and willing are reactions rather than actions."

A.W. Tozer

"Since no man is excluded from calling upon God the gate of salvation is open to all. There is nothing else to hinder us from entering, but our own unbelief." – John Calvin

"God has promised forgiveness to your repentance, but He has not promised tomorrow to your procrastination." - Augustine

"Is it not wonderful news to believe that salvation lies outside ourselves?" – Martin Luther

"I am myself persuaded that the points of the Calvinist alone is right upon some points, and the Arminian alone is right upon others. There is a great deal of truth in the positive side of

both systems, and a great deal of error in the negative side of both systems. If I were asked, ‘Why is a man damned?’ I should answer as an Arminian answers, ‘He destroys himself’. I should not dare to lay man’s ruin at the door of divine sovereignty. On the other hand, if I were asked, ‘Why is a man saved?’ I could only give the Calvinist answer, ‘He is saved through the sovereign grace of God, and not at all of himself.’” – Charles Spurgeon

A Helpful Term.

Antinomy : a contradiction between two apparently equally valid principles or between inferences correctly drawn from such principles **2** : a fundamental and apparently unresolvable conflict or contradiction

(Greek αντί-, against, plus νόμος, law) literally means the mutual incompatibility, real or apparent, of two laws. It is a term used in logic and epistemology.

Essential Theological Terms

Here are some important, foundational theological terms, that are defined by Wayne Grudem's in his book *Systematic Theology*. If you are ever looking for a comprehensive resource to understand what the whole Bible says about a particular topic, *Systematic Theology* by Grudem is your best investment of time and money!

“Order of Salvation: A theological term referring to a list of the events in which God applies salvation to us in the specific order in which they are believed to occur in our lives (sometimes referred to by the Latin phrase *ordu salutis*).”

- NOTE: the terms below are shared in alphabetical order. A simple way of seeing the order of salvation is offered here: <http://www.challies.com/visual-theology/visual-theology-the-order-of-salvation> and described simply as Election, Calling, Regeneration, Conversion, Justification,

Adoption, Sanctification, Perseverance, Glorification.

“Adoption: An act of God whereby he makes us members of His family.”

“Conversion: Our willing response to the gospel call, in which we sincerely repent of our sins and place our trust in Christ for salvation.”

“Effective Calling: An Act of God the Father, speaking through the human proclamation of the Gospel, in which He summons people to Himself in such a way that they respond in saving faith.”

“Election: An Act of God before creation in which He chooses some people to be saved, not on account of any foreseen merit in them, but only because of His sovereign good pleasure.”

“Free Will: (a) with respect to God: All things that God decided to will but had no necessity to will according to His nature. (b) with respect to man: The ability to make willing choices that have real effects (however, other people define this in other ways, including the ability to make choices that are not determined by God).”

“Foreknowledge: Relating to the doctrine of election, the personal, relational knowledge by which God thought of certain people in a saving relationship to Himself before creation. This is to be distinguished from mere knowledge of facts about a person.”

“Glorification: The final act in the application of redemption. It will happen when Christ returns and raises from the dead the bodies of all believers for all time who have died, and reunites them with their souls, and changes the bodies of all believers who remain alive, thereby giving all believers at the same time perfect resurrection bodies like His own.”

“Grace: God’s goodness towards those who deserve who deserve

only punishment.”

“Inherited Corruption: The sinful nature, or tendency to sin, which all people inherit because of Adam’s sin (often referred to as ‘original pollution’). This idea entails that (1) in our natures we totally lack spiritual good before God; and (2) in our actions we are totally unable to do spiritual good before God.”

“Irresistible Grace: A term that refers to the fact that God effectively calls people and also gives them regeneration, both of which guarantee that we will respond in saving faith. This term is subject to misunderstanding since it *seems* to imply that people do not make a voluntary, willing choice in responding to the gospel.”

“Justification: An instantaneous legal act of God in which He (1) thinks of our sins as forgiven and Christ’s righteousness as belonging to us, and (2) declares us to be righteous in His sight.”

“Limited Grace or Particular Redemption: The Reformed view that Christ’s death actually paid for the sins of those whom he knew would ultimately be saved. A preferable term for this view is ‘particular redemption’ in that the power of the atonement is not limited, but rather it is fully effective for particular people.”

“Mercy: God’s goodness towards those in misery and distress.”

“Perseverance of the Saints: The doctrine that all those who are truly ‘born again’ will be kept by God’s power and will persevere as Christians until the end of their lives and that only those who persevere until the end have been truly ‘born again.’”

“Penal Substitution: The view that Christ in his death bore the just penalty of God for our sins as a substitute for us.”

“Predestination: Another term for ‘election’; in Reformed theology generally, this is a broader term that includes not only election (for believers), but also reprobation (for nonbelievers).”

“Propitiation: A sacrifice that bears God’s wrath to the end and in

so doing changes God’s wrath

“Reconciliation: The removal of enmity and the restoration of fellowship between two parties.”

“Redemption: Christ’s saving work viewed as an act of ‘buying back’ sinners out of their bondage to sin and to Satan through the payment of a ransom (though the analogy should not be pressed to specify anyone to whom a ransom was paid).”

“Regeneration: A secret act of God in which He imparts new spiritual life to us, sometimes called ‘being born again.’”

“Repentance: A heartfelt sorrow for sin, a renouncing of it, and a sincere commitment to forsake it and walk in obedience to Christ.”

“Reprobation: The sovereign decision of God before creation to pass over some persons, in sorry deciding not to save them, and to punish them for their sins and thereby to manifest His justice.” (read and study Romans 9 if you have not recently studied it)

“Sanctification: A progressive work of God and man that makes us more and more free from sin and more like Christ in our actual lives.”

“Saving Faith: Trust in Jesus Christ as a living person for forgiveness of sins and for eternal life with God.”

“Sin: Any failure to conform to the moral law of God in an act, attitude, or nature.”

“Sovereignty: God’s exercise of power over all of His creation.”

“Union with Christ: A phrase that summarizes several different relationships between believers and Christ, through which Christians receive every benefit of salvation. These relationships include the fact that we are in Christ, Christ is in us, we are like Christ, and we are with Christ.”

"Unpardonable Sin: The usually malicious, willful rejection and slander against the Holy Spirit's work attesting to Christ, and attributing that work to Satan."

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT GOD'S SOVEREIGNTY?

Creation and the Bible are full of examples of God's sovereignty. Wayne Grudem defines sovereignty as "God's exercise of power over all of His creation."

God is described as existing eternally (Ephesians 1:4), the Creator (Genesis 1:1), knowable (Jeremiah 9:24), independent (Acts 17:24-25), unchangeable (Malachi 3:6), omnipresent (Psalm 139:7-10), omniscient (1 John 3:20), all-wise (Romans 16:27), all-good (Luke 18:19), all-loving (1 John 4:8), omnipotent (Genesis 18:14, Matthew 19:26) and sovereign (Ephesians 1:11). It is particularly helpful to see how God works in salvation to see His saving power over His creation.

Top Bible Verses on God's Sovereignty

(Romans 11:33-36) Oh, the depth of the riches and wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments and how inscrutable his ways! [34] "For who has known the mind of the Lord, or who has been his counselor?" [35] "Or who has given a gift to him that he might be repaid?" [36] For from him and through him and to him are all things. To him be glory forever. Amen.

Job 38-39

(Romans 4:17) God "who gives life to the dead and calls into

existence the things that do not exist."

(Job 40:1-5) And the LORD said to Job: [2] "Shall a faultfinder contend with the Almighty? He who argues with God, let him answer it." [3] Then Job answered the LORD and said: [4] "Behold, I am of small account; what shall I answer you? I lay my hand on my mouth. [5] I have spoken once, and I will not answer; twice, but I will proceed no further."

(Romans 11:36) For from him and through him and to him are all things. To him be glory forever.

(1 Corinthians 8:6) yet for us there is one God, the Father, from whom are all things and for whom we exist, and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all things and through whom we exist.

(1 Corinthians 15:10) But by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace toward me was not in vain. On the contrary, I worked harder than any of them, though it was not I, but the grace of God that is with me.

(Ephesians 1:11) In him we have obtained an inheritance, having been predestined according to the purpose of him who works all things according to the counsel of his will

(Acts 4:27-28) for truly in this city there were gathered together against your holy servant Jesus, whom you anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, along with the Gentiles and the peoples of Israel, [28] to do whatever your hand and your plan had predestined to take place.

(Matthew 6:10) Your kingdom come, your will be done, on earth as it is in heaven.

(James 4:15) Instead you ought to say, "If the Lord wills, we will live and do this or that."

Top Books on Divine Sovereignty and Human Will

Divine Sovereignty and Human Responsibility by D.A. Carson

The Doctrine of God by John Frame

Systematic Theology by Wayne Grudem
Suffering and the Sovereignty of God by John Piper and Justin Taylor. Available free at: www.desiringgod.org/books/suffering-and-the-sovereignty-of-god

Whomever He Wills: A Surprising Display of Sovereign Mercy edited by Matthew M. Barrett and Thomas J. Nettles

Five Points by John Piper. Available free at: www.desiringgod.org/books/five-points

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT HUMAN RESPONSIBILITY?

We have responsibility to respond to God's goodness, glory, and law. Here are some Bible passages for you to seek God's voice on our responsibility:

Bible Verses Concerning Human Responsibility in Responding to God's Salvation

(Romans 10:9-15) because, if you confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved. 10 For with the heart one believes and is justified, and with the mouth one confesses and is saved. 11 For the Scripture says, "Everyone who believes in him will not be put to shame." 12 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek; for the same Lord is Lord of all, bestowing his riches on all who call on him. 13 For "everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved." 14 How then will they call on him in whom they have not believed? And how are they to believe in him of whom they have never heard? And how are they to hear without someone preaching 15 And how are they to preach unless they are sent? As it is written, "How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the good news!"

(Luke 9:23-24) And he said to all, "If anyone would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily and follow me. 24 For whoever would save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for my sake will save it.

(Mark 1:14-15) Now after John was arrested, Jesus came into Galilee, proclaiming the gospel of God, 15 and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel."

(Acts 2:37-38) Now when they heard this they were cut to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, "Brothers, what shall we do?" 38 And Peter said to them, "Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

(James 2:26) For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, so also faith apart from works is dead.

(James 1:22,25) But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves. ... [25] But the one who looks into the perfect law, the law of liberty, and perseveres, being no hearer who forgets but a doer who acts, he will be blessed in his doing.

(Hebrews 3:12-14) Take care, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil, unbelieving heart, leading you to fall away from the living God. [13] But exhort one another every day, as long as it is called "today," that none of you may be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. [14] For we have come to share in Christ, if indeed we hold our original confidence firm to the end.

(2 Peter 1:5-8) For this very reason, make every effort to supplement your faith with virtue, and virtue with knowledge, [6] and knowledge with self-control, and self-control with steadfastness, and steadfastness with godliness, [7] and godliness with brotherly affection, and brotherly affection with love. [8] For if these qualities are yours and are increasing, they

keep you from being ineffective or unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

(2 Peter 1:10) Therefore, brothers, be all the more diligent to confirm your calling and election, for if you practice these qualities you will never fall.

(2 Timothy 2:10) Therefore I endure everything for the sake of the elect, that they also may obtain the salvation that is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT ASSURANCE?

God's truths about assurance are so encouraging. Here are some helpful Scriptures for you to hear what the Lord has to say on this important topic:

Bible Verses on Assurance

(Romans 8:1) There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

(Hebrews 10:19-22) Therefore, brothers, since we have confidence to enter the holy places by the blood of Jesus, [20] by the new and living way that he opened for us through the curtain, that is, through his flesh, [21] and since we have a great priest over the house of God, [22] let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, with our hearts sprinkled clean from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water.

(Romans 6:5) For if we have been united with him in a death like his, we shall certainly be united with him in a resurrection like his.

(Luke 1:1,4) Inasmuch as many have undertaken to compile a narrative of the things that have been accomplished among us, ...[4] that you may have certainty concerning the things you have been taught.

(Acts 17:31) he has given assurance to all by raising him from

the dead.

(1 John 5:13) I write these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God that you may know that you have eternal life.

(Acts 2:36) Let all the house of Israel therefore know for certain that God has made him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom you crucified.

(Romans 9:33) whoever believes in him will not be put to shame.

(Romans 8:31-39) What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us? [32] He who did not spare his own Son but gave him up for us all, how will he not also with him graciously give us all things? [33] Who shall bring any charge against God's elect? It is God who justifies. [34] Who is to condemn? Christ Jesus is the one who died—more than that, who was raised—who is at the right hand of God, who indeed is interceding for us. [35] Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword? [36] As it is written, "For your sake we are being killed all the day long; we are regarded as sheep to be slaughtered." [37] No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him who loved us. [38] For I am sure that neither death nor life, nor angels nor rulers, nor things present nor things to come, nor powers, [39] nor height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord.

(Jude 1:24-25) Now to him who is able to keep you from stumbling and to present you blameless before the presence of his glory with great joy, [25] to the only God, our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion, and authority, before all time and now and forever. Amen.

(1 Peter 1:3-7) Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! According to his great mercy, he has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus

Christ from the dead, [4] to an inheritance that is imperishable, undefiled, and unfading, kept in heaven for you, [5] who by God's power are being guarded through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. [6] In this you rejoice, though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been grieved by various trials, [7] so that the tested genuineness of your faith—more precious than gold that perishes though it is tested by fire—may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ.

(Philippians 1:6) And I am sure of this, that he who began a good work in you will bring it to completion at the day of Jesus Christ.

(1 Corinthians 1:7-9) so that you are not lacking in any gift, as you wait for the revealing of our Lord Jesus Christ, [8] who will sustain you to the end, guiltless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. [9] God is faithful, by whom you were called into the fellowship of his Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.

(1 John 2:19) They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us. But they went out, that it might become plain that they all are not of us.

(Luke 8:9-15) And when his disciples asked him what this parable meant, [10] he said, "To you it has been given to know the secrets of the kingdom of God, but for others they are in parables, so that 'seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.' [11] Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. [12] The ones along the path are those who have heard; then the devil comes and takes away the word from their hearts, so that they may not believe and be saved. [13] And the ones on the rock are those who, when they hear the word, receive it with joy. But these have no root; they believe for a while, and in time of testing fall away. [14] And as for what fell among the thorns, they are those who hear, but as they go on their way they are choked by the cares and riches and pleasures of life, and their

fruit does not mature. [15] As for that in the good soil, they are those who, hearing the word, hold it fast in an honest and good heart, and bear fruit with patience.

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT PERSEVERANCE?

God's truths about perseverance are so amazing. Here are some helpful Scriptures and truths to consider:

"If we have it, we never lose it. If we lose it, we never had it." R.C. Sproul

Bible Truths On Perseverance

- **God Strengthens and Enables Us to Endure** (Philippians 1:6, Jude 1:24, Colossians 1:11-14)
- **We Are Called to Be Present in Fellowship** (1 John 2:19)
- **We Are Called to Be Unifiers** (1 Corinthians 11:18-19 & Romans 15:4-7)
- **Endurance Is a Sign of Salvation** (Luke 21:16-19, Matthew 24:13, Mark 4:14-20, 2 Timothy 2:12, Acts 14:22, & Romans 11:22, 1 Corinthians 15:1-2)
- **Sin Must Be Put Off & Escaped** (Hebrews 12:1-2 & 1 Corinthians 10:12-13)
- **Discipline and Self-Control are Essential Elements of Endurance** (1 Corinthians 9:24-27)
- **Persevere in Prayer** (Ephesians 6:18, Colossians 4:2, & Acts

4:29)

- **Continue through Suffering, Don't Quit** (1 Corinthians 4:11-13 & 2 Corinthians 1:6-7)
- **Remain in Biblically-Faithful Teachings & Path** (2 Timothy 4:3 & 2 Timothy 3:14-17)
- **Endurance Is Part of Growth and Discipline** (Hebrews 12:3-7, Romans 5:3-5, & 1 Peter 2:20-23)
- **Perseverance & Assurance are Connected!** (Hebrews 10:32-36 & Revelation 14:12-13)

BIBLE VERSES ON PERSEVERANCE

- (Philippians 1:6) And I am sure of this, that he who began a good work in you will bring it to completion at the day of Jesus Christ.
- (Jude 1:24) Now to him who is able to keep you from stumbling and to present you blameless before the presence of his glory with great joy
- (Colossians 1:11-14) May you be strengthened with all power, according to his glorious might, for all endurance and patience with joy, [12] giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified you to share in the inheritance of the saints in light. [13] He has delivered us from the domain of darkness and transferred us to the kingdom of his beloved Son, [14] in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.
- (1 John 2:19) They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us. But they went out, that it might become plain that they all are not of us.
- (1 Corinthians 11:18-19) For, in the first place, when you come together as a church, I hear that there are divisions among you. And I believe it in part, [19] for there must be factions among you in order that those who are genuine among you may be recognized.
- (Romans 15:4-7) For whatever was written in former days was written for our instruction, that through endurance and through the encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope. [5] May the God of endurance and encouragement grant

you to live in such harmony with one another, in accord with Christ Jesus, [6] that together you may with one voice glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. [7] Therefore welcome one another as Christ has welcomed you, for the glory of God.

- (Luke 21:16-19) You will be delivered up even by parents and brothers and relatives and friends, and some of you they will put to death. [17] You will be hated by all for my name's sake. [18] But not a hair of your head will perish. [19] By your endurance you will gain your lives.
- (Matthew 24:13) But the one who endures to the end will be saved.
- (Mark 4:14-20) The sower sows the word. [15] And these are the ones along the path, where the word is sown: when they hear, Satan immediately comes and takes away the word that is sown in them. [16] And these are the ones sown on rocky ground: the ones who, when they hear the word, immediately receive it with joy. [17] And they have no root in themselves, but endure for a while; then, when tribulation or persecution arises on account of the word, immediately they fall away. [18] And others are the ones sown among thorns. They are those who hear the word, [19] but the cares of the world and the deceitfulness of riches and the desires for other things enter in and choke the word, and it proves unfruitful. [20] But those that were sown on the good soil are the ones who hear the word and accept it and bear fruit, thirtyfold and sixtyfold and a hundredfold."
- (2 Timothy 2:11-12) The saying is trustworthy, for: If we have died with him, we will also live with him; [12] if we endure, we will also reign with him; if we deny him, he also will deny us
- (Acts 14:22) strengthening the souls of the disciples, encouraging them to continue in the faith, and saying that through many tribulations we must enter the kingdom of God.
- (Romans 11:22) Note then the kindness and the severity of God: severity toward those who have fallen, but God's kindness

to you, provided you continue in his kindness. Otherwise you too will be cut off.

- (Romans 11:22) Note then the kindness and the severity of God: severity toward those who have fallen, but God's kindness to you, provided you continue in his kindness. Otherwise you too will be cut off.
- (1 Corinthians 15:1-2 ESV) Now I would remind you, brothers, of the gospel I preached to you, which you received, in which you stand, and by which you are being saved, if you hold fast to the word I preached to you—unless you believed in vain.
- (Colossians 1:21-23) And you, who once were alienated and hostile in mind, doing evil deeds, [22] he has now reconciled in his body of flesh by his death, in order to present you holy and blameless and above reproach before him, [23] if indeed you continue in the faith, stable and steadfast, not shifting from the hope of the gospel that you heard, which has been proclaimed in all creation under heaven, and of which I, Paul, became a minister.
- (Hebrews 12:1-2) Therefore, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us also lay aside every weight, and sin which clings so closely, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, [2] looking to Jesus, the founder and perfecter of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is seated at the right hand of the throne of God.
- (1 Corinthians 10:12-12) Therefore let anyone who thinks that he stands take heed lest he fall. [13] No temptation has overtaken you that is not common to man. God is faithful, and he will not let you be tempted beyond your ability, but with the temptation he will also provide the way of escape, that you may be able to endure it.
- (1 Corinthians 9:24-27) Do you not know that in a race all the runners run, but only one receives the prize? So run that you may obtain it. [25] Every athlete exercises self-control in all things. They do it to receive a perishable wreath, but we an

imperishable. [26] So I do not run aimlessly; I do not box as one beating the air. [27] But I discipline my body and keep it under control, lest after preaching to others I myself should be disqualified.

- (Ephesians 6:18) praying at all times in the Spirit, with all prayer and supplication. To that end keep alert with all perseverance, making supplication for all the saints
- (Colossians 4:2) Continue steadfastly in prayer, being watchful in it with thanksgiving.
- (Acts 4:29) And now, Lord, look upon their threats and grant to your servants to continue to speak your word with all boldness
- (1 Corinthians 4:11-13) To the present hour we hunger and thirst, we are poorly dressed and buffeted and homeless, [12] and we labor, working with our own hands. When reviled, we bless; when persecuted, we endure; [13] when slandered, we entreat. We have become, and are still, like the scum of the world, the refuse of all things.
- (2 Corinthians 1:6-7) If we are afflicted, it is for your comfort and salvation; and if we are comforted, it is for your comfort, which you experience when you patiently endure the same sufferings that we suffer. [7] Our hope for you is unshaken, for we know that as you share in our sufferings, you will also share in our comfort.
- (2 Timothy 4:3-4) For the time is coming when people will not endure sound teaching, but having itching ears they will accumulate for themselves teachers to suit their own passions, [4] and will turn away from listening to the truth and wander off into myths.
- (2 Timothy 3:14-17) But as for you, continue in what you have learned and have firmly believed, knowing from whom you learned it [15] and how from childhood you have been acquainted with the sacred writings, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith in Christ Jesus. [16] All Scripture is breathed out by God and profitable for teaching,

for reproof, for correction, and for training in righteousness, [17] that the man of God may be complete, equipped for every good work.

- (Hebrews 12:3-7 ESV) Consider him who endured from sinners such hostility against himself, so that you may not grow weary or fainthearted. [4] In your struggle against sin you have not yet resisted to the point of shedding your blood. [5] And have you forgotten the exhortation that addresses you as sons? "My son, do not regard lightly the discipline of the Lord, nor be weary when reproved by him [6] For the Lord disciplines the one he loves, and chastises every son whom he receives." [7] It is for discipline that you have to endure. God is treating you as sons. For what son is there whom his father does not discipline?
- (Romans 5:3-5) Not only that, but we rejoice in our sufferings, knowing that suffering produces endurance, [4] and endurance produces character, and character produces hope, [5] and hope does not put us to shame, because God's love has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit who has been given to us.
- (1 Peter 2:20-23) For what credit is it if, when you sin and are beaten for it, you endure? But if when you do good and suffer for it you endure, this is a gracious thing in the sight of God. [21] For to this you have been called, because Christ also suffered for you, leaving you an example, so that you might follow in his steps. [22] He committed no sin, neither was deceit found in his mouth. [23] When he was reviled, he did not revile in return; when he suffered, he did not threaten, but continued entrusting himself to him who judges justly.
- (Hebrews 10:32-36) But recall the former days when, after you were enlightened, you endured a hard struggle with sufferings, [33] sometimes being publicly exposed to reproach and affliction, and sometimes being partners with those so treated. [34] For you had compassion on those in prison, and you joyfully accepted the plundering of your property,

since you knew that you yourselves had a better possession and an abiding one. [35] Therefore do not throw away your confidence, which has a great reward. [36] For you have need of endurance, so that when you have done the will of God you may receive what is promised.

- (Revelation 14:12-13) Here is a call for the endurance of the saints, those who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. [13] And I heard a voice from heaven saying, “Write this: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.” “Blessed indeed,” says the Spirit, “that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them!”

“The doctrine of the assurance of salvation differs from the doctrine of the perseverance of the saints, but it is closely related. The two doctrines may be distinguished from one another, but they never can be separated.” R.C. Sproul

CHURCH LIFE QUESTIONS

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT CHURCH MEMBERSHIP?

Church attendance is essential, not optional Hebrews 10:24-25 “And let us consider how to stir up one another to love and good works, not neglecting to meet together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging one another, and all the more as you see the Day drawing near”

We are the Body of Christ

- Ephesians 1:22-23 “the church, which is his body”
- *Ekklesia* – “called out ones,” “assembly”
- Universal Church – positionally identified
- Local Church – practically identified

What is God’s plan for the church?

• Offense: Reaching the Lost with the Gospel

Matthew 16:18 “And I tell you, you are Peter, and on this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.”

• Defense: Teaching, Rebuking, & Correcting with Biblical Truth

Matthew 18:17-20 “If he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the

church. And if he refuses to listen even to the church, let him be to you as a Gentile and a tax collector. 18 Truly, I say to you, whatever you bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say to you, if two of you agree on earth about anything they ask, it will be done for them by my Father in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered in my name, there am I among them.”

• United: Working Together for the Glory of God

1 Corinthians 12:21, 26 “The eye cannot say to the hand, “I have no need of you,” nor again the head to the feet, “I have no need of you. ...If one member suffers, all suffer together; if one member is honored, all rejoice together.”

What are the purposes of the church? (Acts 2:42-47)

- Individual Responsibility – letting the Holy Spirit grow and use me in God’s good work
- Fellowship – developing caring and committed relationships
- Service – sharing towards each other in times of need & reaching outside the church to show Christ’s love in a tangible way
- Worship – ascribing glory to God
- Evangelism - connecting people to Christ by intentionally sharing the Gospel message
- Prayer – speaking with God personally, regularly, and for one another
- Teaching – a great place to ask questions and to learn from others about God’s Word

What are the roles in the church? What is your role?

1 Corinthians 12:20 “As it is, there are many parts, yet one body.”

1 Corinthians 12:27-31 “Now you are the body of Christ and individually members of it. 28 And God has appointed in the church first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then miracles, then gifts of healing, helping, administrating, and various kinds of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? Are all

prophets? Are all teachers? Do all work miracles? 30 Do all possess gifts of healing? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret? 31 But earnestly desire the higher gifts. And I will show you a still more excellent way."

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT ONLINE CHURCH?

Is "Online Church" Really a Church?

True followers of Christ are always described as part of God's "universal church" (all genuine believers across history). But what about the "local church"? Can we BE the church merely through our virtual attendance? Although the concept of "internet live streams" would be foreign to biblical times, across the Bible we see important descriptions, commands, and principles for the "local church" gathering together...

Why We Gather: 12 Biblical Reasons the Church Gathers in Person

1. We Gather because God Chose and Called Us Out of Isolation and Into Our Purpose Together

1 Corinthians 12:18 "But as it is, God arranged the members in the body, each one of them, as he chose." (ESV)

- Modern day "Christianity" has advocated for an individualism ("Lone Ranger Christianity") that is far from the biblical descriptions of corporate responsibility and accountability. The biblical church (*Ekklesia*) is BOTH the people who gather and the act of gathering.

2. We Gather because We Need Each Other; the Body

Assembled, Not Disassembled

1 Corinthians 12:21 “The eye cannot say to the hand, ‘I have no need of you,’ nor again the head to the feet, ‘I have no need of you.’”

- If a piece of your body were physically severed, its disconnection would both evidence & lead towards the severed-member's damage & death. Likewise, the “believer” who severs themselves from the local body of Christ will both evidence & lead themselves on a path towards spiritual damage & death.

- 1 John 2:19 “They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us. But they went out, that it might become plain that they all are not of us.”

3. We Gather to Suffer & Celebrate Together

1 Corinthians 12:26–27 “If one member suffers, all suffer together; if one member is honored, all rejoice together. Now you are the body of Christ and individually members of it.”

- God created us for relationships where we lovingly share the ups and downs of life together.
- Genesis 2:18 “Then the LORD God said, “It is not good that the man should be alone”

4. We Gather to Serve God

1 Corinthians 12:27 “Now you are the body of Christ and individually members of it.”

- We were created and gifted with purpose to love God and one another, in and through our local church. Don’t waste the life and gifting God has given to you. You are not called to be a consumer, you are called and created to be a contributor.

- 1 Peter 4:10 “As each has received a gift, use it to serve one another, as good stewards of God’s varied grace”

5. We Gather, because Outside the Church is Dangerously Described as Satan’s Realm

1 John 5:19 “We know that we are from God, and the whole world lies in the power of the evil one.

(see also... 1 Corinthians 5:5, Luke 4:5–6, & Ephesians 2:2)

- We live in dangerous times and the local church is a place where our presence together brings wisdom, encouragement, safety, and strengthening as we engage in real spiritual battle with our eternal enemies.

6. We Gather In Person, In Spite of Risk, Because God Commands Us

Hebrews 10:24-25 “And let us consider how to stir up one another to love and good works, not neglecting to meet together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging one another, and all the more as you see the Day drawing near”

- The early church faced great risk of persecution when they gathered. Many “underground” churches today gather together in spite of the very real possibility of financial consequences, arrests, beatings, and death.

- “What Does the Bible Say about Risk” - www.trustworthyword.com/risk

7. We Gather Together As a Foretaste of our Heavenly Gathering

1 Thessalonians 4:17 “Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we will always be with the Lord.”

- The act of gathering together in a biblical church service is a picture, shadow, and foretaste of the delightful activities of worshipping and enjoying God’s presence together in Heaven.

8. We Gather for Lasting Joy in God and One Another

2 John 12 “Though I have much to write to you, I would rather not use paper and ink. Instead, I hope to come to you and talk face to face, so that our joy may be complete.”

- The early church had a safe alternative to physically gathering together - letter writing - but they never saw such a connection as being a sufficient replacement to physical presence in gathering. Gathering together in worship through a local church brings unique joy that can’t be fully experienced by other

means of connection.

9. We Gather, Because Separation Leads to Grief

Acts 20:37–38 “And there was much weeping on the part of all; they embraced Paul and kissed him, being sorrowful most of all because of the word he had spoken, that they would not see his face again. And they accompanied him to the ship.”

- When physical separation occurred between Paul and his church family, it brought sorrow and grief. Likewise, true believers should discover a sincere and pressing desire to be together in person consistently whenever possible.

10. We Gather, as a Local Flock of Sheep Waiting, Preparing, and Uniting for the Chief Shepherd

1 Peter 5:2–4 “shepherd the flock of God that is among you, exercising oversight, not under compulsion, but willingly, as God would have you; not for shameful gain, but eagerly; being examples to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the unfading crown of glory.”

- One of the most common descriptions of both the universal and local churches is that of a flock of sheep with a chief Shepherd (Jesus) and under-shepherds (pastors). When a sheep wanders from the flock, the distance and separation results in a lack of nutrition, protection, and guidance. Our local gatherings help us to grow, heal, strengthen, and prepare for the return of Christ.

11. We Gather, because “Online Church” Is Not A Real Church - Don’t Settle for Less than what God Commands

3 John 14 “I hope to see you soon, and we will talk face to face.”

- Although connecting to your church family via online live streams may be an occasional and temporary necessity, “online church” does not meet the Biblical purposes, functions, and commands of gathering in person.

12. We Gather because We Have Been Purchased for Purpose

Acts 20:28 “Pay careful attention to yourselves and to all the

flock, in which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to care for the church of God, which he obtained with his own blood.”

- The practice of going to church, is the practice being the church - loving God and loving others. We have great purpose when we come together. Our coming together prepares us to go out and live lives that radiate God’s love and truth. Let’s not miss out on our purpose in life and as a church.

- Acts 2:42–47 “And they devoted themselves to the apostles’ teaching and the fellowship, to the breaking of bread and the prayers. [43] And awe came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were being done through the apostles. [44] And all who believed were together and had all things in common. [45] And they were selling their possessions and belongings and distributing the proceeds to all, as any had need. [46] And day by day, attending the temple together and breaking bread in their homes, they received their food with glad and generous hearts, [47] praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to their number day by day those who were being saved.”

5 Purposes of Live Streaming a Church Service

If “online church” is not a real church, should we still stream our services? Where possible, Yes!

Online Live Streaming of Our Church Services Serves As...

1. Outreach to believers disconnected from a local church...to reconnect them to presence in a local fellowship.

2. Evangelism to unbelievers needing to hear the Gospel...to connect them to Jesus in salvation.

3. Encouragement to those temporarily disconnected from our local church due to travel, sickness, or disability...to overwhelm them with God’s love and strength.

4. A blessing to our homebound church members who are unable to leave their home...to help them remain faithful to Christ until they meet Him face to face.

5. A supplemental discipleship tool to compliment your

belonging in a local church...to help one another mature and grow as followers of Christ.

6 Things that Happen When We Don't Gather Together...

1. **We disobey** God.
2. **We miss** our purpose.
3. **We endanger** ourselves to Satan, the world, and our flesh.
4. **We grieve** our local body of Christ.
5. **We disable** and weaken our local body of Christ.
6. **We isolate** ourselves relationally, emotionally, physically, mentally, and spiritually.

How have you handled gathering with your local church in the past? How can you grow and improve?

1 Thessalonians 2:17 “But since we were torn away from you, brothers, for a short time, in person not in heart, we endeavored the more eagerly and with great desire to see you face to face”

8 of Satan's Best Temptations to Keep You Out of Church

Here are some of the most common thoughts that Satan tempts us with to try to disconnect us from our local church family. While there are often times that God calls His people to a new church, Jesus will never call His people away from gathering with a local church altogether.

1. “I don't need to go to church to be a Christian”

God describes true Christians as desiring corporate worship, instruction, fellowship, & being obedient to His commands. The biblical church (*Ekklesia*) is BOTH the people who gather and the act of gathering.

2. “The church is not a building; the people are the church.”

God calls the people of the church out of their homes to gather together in worship. The church is not passive, it is active.

3. “I'm safer at home”

God calls us to gather, even in the midst of risky situations.

4. “____ Church is a bunch of cliques”

God calls us into small groups and fellowship, even if it is hard.

5. “____ Church is a bunch of hypocrites”

God calls uses the church gatherings to heal & grow the sinful.

6. “____ Church doesn't meet my needs...I'm not getting fed”

God calls us to serve, not to be served. Church is about God, not us.

7. “There are better sermons/worship online”

God calls us into local fellowships, not just online resources.

Watching at a distance can never replace participating in person.

8. “It's too early... I'm too busy... I'm too tired”

God calls us to give Him one full day a week & to prepare for His return.

Your Presence Reveals Your Priorities: 5 Steps Forward Together to Gather

1) Admit Your Need to Gather with Your Local Church.

2) Confess Your Past Sinful Failures in Attitude and Action Towards God and His Church.

3) Ask God for Help to Resist Satan's Temptations.

4) Protect Your Lord's Day - One Day a Week.

5) Make Your “Church Ethic” Exceed Your “Work Ethic” & Practice Mutual Accountability.

Let's learn and grow together as we await the return of our Lord and Savior!

He died for us, let's live & gather for Him!

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT CHURCH DISCIPLINE?

What is church discipline? Church discipline is a process clearly described by Matthew 18:15-20 that describes a progression from personal/private confrontation/rebuke to a small group confrontation/rebuke to a level of church awareness of the unrepentant state of huge church member. The process ends either with repentance or the eventual expulsion of the unrepentant individual outside of the church.

What are the goals of church discipline? The goals of church discipline are:

- 1) Restore the relationship between a Christian in sin and Christ (Galatians 6:1).
- 2) Restore the relationship between a Christian in sin with other believers and their church in a spirit of love (2 Corinthians 2:5-11).
- 3) Rebuke and expel an unrepentant church member for the sake of their salvation (1 Corinthians 5:3-5).
- 4) Rebuke and expel an unrepentant church member for the protection of the flock (1 Corinthians 5:2, Matthew 18:17, 1 Corinthians 5:6).
- 5) Rebuke and expel an unrepentant church member as a warning for church members (1 Timothy 5:20).

Why is church discipline so important? Church discipline is

so important because Satan is constantly attacking the love, forgiveness, and unity of the church (2 Corinthians 2:11). Satan also uniquely attacks and seeks to divide and misdirect the church through false teachers (2 Peter 2, 3:17-18). Public punishment and discipline is difficult, but necessary for obedience to the Lord in His plan for the shepherding of His children (2 Corinthians 2:6). When repentance occurs, loving forgiveness and restoration is a beautiful picture of God's mercy and grace. Churches are warned of the danger of not confronting sin and unrepentant believers within their churches (Revelation 2:20-25).

How is church discipline to be done? Church discipline is designed to be done with truth-filled conviction but also grace-filled gentleness (Galatians 6:1). In that process Christians are also reminded to be watching their own attitudes and thoughts to prevent themselves from also falling into temptation (Galatians 6:1).

What do these stages of discipline look like today? The stages should always be done one on one first, secondarily through the inclusion of a pastor or church leader, thirdly through the church leadership as a whole before the issue being carried in front of the church in a godly and orderly manner. In the case of a charge against a pastor, the charges must be verified by two or three witnesses (1 Timothy 5:19).

What is an example of a mutual decision to "part ways"? Paul and Barnabas and Mark in Acts 15:36-41 are an example of a mutual decision to "part ways." Paul and Barnabas had a disagreement over using Mark (Barnabas' cousin, Colossians 4:10) in ministry. Paul's concern was over Mark's faithfulness after Mark had previously abandoned them on a mission trip to Pamphylia and had proved unfaithful to do the work he was called to do (Acts 15:38). Paul replaced Barnabas and Mark with Silas whose faithfulness was attested to by other Christian brothers.

Were Paul and Barnabas and Mark ever restored? Although that we do not see a restoration between Paul and Barnabas, we do see a restoration between Paul and Mark in 2 Timothy 4:11 Paul states "Get Mark and bring him with you, for he is very useful to me for ministry." Time in faithful ministry evidenced Mark's restoration to Gospel service alongside Paul and his instruction to the church at Colossae to welcome Mark (Colossians 4:10).

WHAT ARE THE STEPS OF BIBLICAL DISCIPLINE?

How is Matthew 18:15-20 to be conducted? Biblical discipline continues until either true repentance or expulsion from the church results. The spirit to which it is done is a spirit of love and gentleness, with an emphasis on prayer towards God granting repentance (2 Timothy 2:8, 24-26). The intent is not to embarrass or humiliate the offender with a self-righteous attitude. The goal is forgiveness and restoration of unity within the church (2 Timothy 2:10). The church must diligently follow Matthew 18:15-20 to completion with the awareness that Satan seeks to destroy and divide churches (2 Timothy 2:11). A little tolerated sin within the church threatens to spread and corrupt the entire church (1 Corinthians 5:7, Revelation 2:20, Romans 6:17-20).

What sins are to be dealt with according to Matthew 18:15-20? Although no specific list of sins is given, it appears that public sins against the holiness of God, the unity and leadership of the church, and the teachings of the Scriptures are the areas of sins most commonly dealt with by church discipline.

When has true repentance happened? True repentance ends the process of discipline within Matthew 18:15-20 and is the optimal goal. True repentance is not made merely in the fear of consequences, but is clearly heartfelt, sincere, and lasting.

True repentance shows an understanding of the particular sins committed, confessing them completely and specifically to those to whom they have been against. True repentance does not make excuses for one's sin, verbally apologizes without qualification, asks for forgiveness, and demonstrates repentance through a changed life (Acts 26:20).

Who does the apology need to be directed towards? The scope of the apology needs to be as wide as the scope of the offense. In simple terms, the offender needs to apologize to as many people as they sinned against. If they sinned against the whole church, the apology should be to the gathered congregation in an orderly and appropriate manner.

What is biblical discipline? Discipline is a form of punishment designed to correct the offender back to a right practice that demonstrates true repentance. Biblical discipline may be implemented "by the majority" (2 Corinthians 2:7) in "the presence of all" (1 Timothy 5:20) and seems to almost always to involve an expulsion from church membership (1 Corinthians 5:1-10).

What if the offending individual is in church leadership? If the offender is in church leadership, but repents, they should be restored but wisdom should be used in regard to the roles of leadership they are within. Even though they may remain within the membership of the church it may be wise for them to take a voluntary or enforced sabbatical from leadership until they demonstrate trustworthiness and "obedience in everything" (2 Timothy 2:9). If the offender is unrepentant, then the process should continue to follow Matthew 18:15-20 towards a public rebuke and expulsion.

What if the individual is ordained as a deacon or pastor? In the case of a charge against a pastor, the charges must be verified by two or three witnesses (1 Timothy 5:19). Pastors and Deacons should be reevaluated to see if they continue to meet

their biblical qualifications for their position (1 Timothy 3:1-13, Titus 1:5-9, Acts 6:1-6). If they do not meet these qualifications, they do not need to be serving in such a role and should be removed from active service. Furthermore, if they were licensed or ordained as a church affirmation, such an affirmation may need to be suspended or revoked. If the offender is unrepentant, then the process should continue to follow Matthew 18:15-20 towards a public rebuke and expulsion.

When and how does expulsion occur? When an individual demonstrates a persistence in sin (1 Timothy 5:20) they are to be treated as a non-believer ("Gentile and a tax collector," Matthew 18:17). This punishment and expulsion is also referred to as:

- "rebuke them in the presence of all" (1 Timothy 5:20)
- "removed from among you" (1 Corinthians 5:2)
- "deliver to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, so that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord" (1 Corinthians 5:5)
- "cleanse out the old leaven" (1 Corinthians 5:7)
- "not to associate with" (1 Corinthians 5:11)
- "purge the evil person from among you" (1 Corinthians 5:13)
- "must be silenced" (Titus 1:11)
- "rebuke them sharply" (Titus 1:13)
- "handed over to Satan" (1 Timothy 1:20)

What happens after an individual is cast out of a church? Part of treating an individual like a "Gentile and a tax collector" (Matthew 18:17) is the understanding that by their unrepentance they have demonstrated their spiritual deadness and lostness. The primary efforts and focus of prayers should be towards the salvation of the individual (Acts 26:18). Their impact and influence of their sinful teachings or practices must be minimized.

What if an individual leaves the church instead of repenting or facing church discipline? Running away from accountability is helpful to neither the individuals involved, the current congregation, or any future congregations involved. Avoiding

accountability is a form of unrepentance that should be brought to the attention of the church. It may also be necessary and helpful to warn a future church of the unrepentant church member's aggrieved condition upon their departure. This warning may occur through the form a formal church letter or a pastor to pastor warning (2 Timothy 4:14-15).

What is an example of a church constitution and by-laws that includes church discipline? Here is an excerpt from our church. A more comprehensive version of church discipline procedures and comments can be found at: peacemaker.net & alliancedefendingfreedom.org.

- (1) In cases of differences between members or broken fellowship with the church, reconciliation rather than punishment shall be the objective, which governs the attitude of one toward another. It is our purpose to pursue every reasonable measure to assist any troubled member. The pastor, staff, and deacons are available for counsel and guidance.
- (2) Should any unhappy difference arise between members, the aggrieved member shall follow in a tender spirit the rules of Christ given in Matthew 18:15-22, in an effort to settle the difficulty.
- (3) Should a member repeatedly become an offense to the church and to its good name by reason of immoral or unchristian conduct, public scandal, persistent breach of our Church Covenant, or undermine the mission of the church, the deacons with the counsel of the pastor, following the Matthew 18:15-22, shall attempt to correct the offense; and if such an effort fails, they shall report the case to the church.
- (4) In case of grave difficulty, the church may request the advice of an acceptable council of brethren from churches of like faith and order.
- (5) In such cases the church may withdraw church membership by a three-fourths (3/4) majority ballot vote of those members present and voting, but only after notice and hearing and

faithful efforts have been made to bring such member to repentance and reconciliation.

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT BAPTISM?

15 Truths and Examples

1. FORESHADOWED in the Flood & Old Testament

(*1 Peter 3:20-21*) because they formerly did not obey, when God's patience waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight persons, were brought safely through water. 21 Baptism, which corresponds to this, now saves you, not as a removal of dirt from the body but as an appeal to God for a good conscience, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ

2. John's ministry of baptism POINTS TO JESUS

(Mt 3:11) I baptize you with water for repentance, but he who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.

3. Jesus was baptized because it was GOD'S PLAN

(Mt 3:15) But Jesus answered him, "Let it be so now, for thus it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness." Then he consented.

4. In Jesus' baptism we SEE THE TRINITY

(Mt 3:16-17) And when Jesus was baptized, immediately he went up from the water, and behold, the heavens were opened to him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and coming to rest on him; 17 and behold, a voice from heaven said, "This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased."

5. Jesus LED HIS DISCIPLES

to baptize others (John 3:22) After this Jesus and his disciples went into the Judean countryside, and he remained there with them and was baptizing.

6. Baptism was the FIRST STEP of being a disciple

(John 4:1) Now when Jesus learned that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was making and baptizing more disciples than John

7. Jesus COMMANDS us to baptize believers

(Mt 28:19) Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit

8. Baptism was always connected with REPENTANCE AND BELIEF

(Acts 2:37-41) v.38 And Peter said to them, “Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.”

9. Baptism was always IMMEDIATE

(Acts 2:37-41) v.41 So those who received his word were baptized, and there were added that day about three thousand souls.

10. Baptism was always by IMMERSION

(John 3:23) “baptizing at Aenon near Salim, because water was plentiful there”

11. Baptism is always by a biblical, Christian church leader, with a BIBLICAL understanding of baptism

(Mark 1:1-11) “baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.”

12. Jesus said baptism is a PICTURE of faith

(Acts 1:5) for John baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now.”

13. For UNITY, not division

(1 Corinthians 1:10-17) For Christ did not send me to baptize but

to preach the gospel, and not with words of eloquent wisdom, lest the cross of Christ be emptied of its power.

14. BAPTISM ALWAYS FOLLOWS SALVATION

Peter commands the Gentiles (non-Jews) to be baptized when they had already received the Holy Spirit (Acts 10:47-48) “Can anyone withhold water for baptizing these people, who have received the Holy Spirit just as we have?” 48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then they asked him to remain for some days.

The Ethiopian eunuch was EAGER when he saw water, asking, “See, here is water!

What prevents me from being baptized?” (Acts 8:38)

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT THE LORD'S SUPPER?

THE LORD'S SUPPER IS... (from 1 Corinthians 11:17-34)

Part of Regular Gathering

v.17 But in the following instructions I do not commend you, because when you come together it is not for the better but for the worse

Designed for Unity

v.18 For, in the first place, when you come together as a church, I hear that there are divisions among you. And I believe it in part, 19 for there must be factions among you in order that those who are genuine among you may be recognized.

God-Focused: What not to do...

v.20 When you come together, it is not the Lord's supper that you eat. 21 For in eating, each one goes ahead with his own meal. One goes hungry, another gets drunk. 22 What! Do you not have houses to eat and drink in? Or do you despise the church of God and humiliate those who have nothing? What shall I say to you? Shall I commend you in this? No, I will not.

Important: Christ Delivered and Modeled

v.23 For I received from the Lord what I also delivered to you,

A Symbolic Remembrance & Proclamation: Received as a Gift of God

v.23 that the Lord Jesus on the night when he was betrayed

took bread, 24 and when he had given thanks, he broke it, and said, "This is my body which is for you. Do this in remembrance of me." 25 In the same way also he took the cup, after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of me." 26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until he comes.

Purposed for Self-Examination

v.27 Whoever, therefore, eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner will be guilty concerning the body and blood of the Lord. 28 Let a person examine himself, then, and so eat of the bread and drink of the cup.

Serious: Judge Yourself or Be Disciplined in Love

v.29 For anyone who eats and drinks without discerning the body eats and drinks judgment on himself. 30 That is why many of you are weak and ill, and some have died. 31 But if we judged ourselves truly, we would not be judged. 32 But when we are judged by the Lord, we are disciplined so that we may not be condemned along with the world.

Selfless: Put Others First

v.33 So then, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait for one another—34 if anyone is hungry, let him eat at home—so that when you come together it will not be for judgment. About the other things I will give directions when I come.

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT WORSHIP THROUGH SINGING?

What is worship? *Worship is a truth-based, spiritual relationship with God that responds to God's greatness by a daily dying to oneself, internalization of His truths, and practice of faith-filled actions in Christ.* Romans 12:1-2 “I appeal to you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, which is your spiritual worship. Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that by testing you may discern what is the will of God, what is good and acceptable and perfect.” 1 Corinthians 10:32 “whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.”

Why does God want us to sing? *Singing is one aspect by which we worship God, publicly proclaiming His glory and holiness and our gratitude to Him for who He is and for the gift of Son for our salvation.* Hebrews 12:28-29 “Therefore let us be grateful for receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, and thus let us offer to God acceptable worship, with reverence and awe, for our God is a consuming fire.”

What does God want us to sing? *Scripture-Focused Songs:* Colossians 3:16 “Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly,

teaching and admonishing one another in all wisdom, singing psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, with thankfulness in your hearts to God.”

What sorts of methods & instruments should we use for worship in song? (Ps 150:3-6)

- *All Sorts of Passionately-Played Instruments:* Psalm 150:3-5 “Praise him with trumpet sound; praise him with lute and harp! Praise him with tambourine and dance; praise him with strings and pipe! Praise him with sounding cymbals; praise him with loud clashing cymbals!”
- *Dance:* Psalm 150:4 “Praise him with...dance”
- *Human Singing:* Psalm 150:6 “Let everything that has breath praise the Lord! Praise the Lord!”

How does God want us to sing? (Ephesians 5:18-21, 1 Chronicles 15:16, 2 Chronicles 30:21)

- *Spirit-Filled:* Ephesians 5:18 “And do not get drunk with wine, for that is debauchery, but be filled with the Spirit”
 - *Congregationally-Sung:* Ephesians 5:19 “addressing one another”
 - *All Sorts of God-Focused Songs:* Ephesians 5:19 “in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs”
 - *Singing with your heart to God:* Ephesians 5:19 “singing and making melody to the Lord with your heart”
 - *Thanks-Filled:* Ephesians 5:20 “giving thanks always and for everything to God the Father”
 - *Focused on Jesus' Name:* Ephesians 5:21 “in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ”
- Hebrews 13:15 “Through him then let us continually offer up a sacrifice of praise to God, that is, the fruit of lips that acknowledge his name.”
- *Self-less:* Ephesians 5:21 “submitting to one another out of reverence for Christ.”
 - *Loudly to Raise Joyous Sounds:* 1 Chronicles 15:16 “David also commanded the chiefs of the Levites to appoint their

brothers as the singers who should play loudly on musical instruments, on harps and lyres and cymbals, to raise sounds of joy."

- *Mightily & Passionately:* 2 Chronicles 30:21 "...praised the Lord day by day, singing with all their might to the Lord"

Do we need to sing in tune? *Our hearts need to be in tune with God,* for "those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth" (John 4:24) as we make our "joyful noises" (Psalm 98:4).

How does singing happen in the Bible?

Are there solos/special music? Almost exclusively in Scripture, all singing seems to be led by large groups and sung congregationally. An exception may be seen in Mary's "Magnificat" (Luke 1:46-55), but that seems to be a more private song that she sings devotionally to God. Miriam's song in Exodus 15:21 is another possible example, but it is only one verse that follows 20 verses of congregational singing and is accompanied by all of the women playing tambourines and dancing. Deborah, a judge of Israel, and Barak, a military leader, sing a song together after defeating a foreign army (Judges 5). David is spoken of playing music (not singing) with his lyre as Saul is attacked by demons (1 Samuel 16:14-23). Solos seem to be a rare exception in biblical examples of singing. Are there choirs? The Levites were commanded by their spiritual leaders to function as a band, choir, with leaders who organized and led the nation of Israel to worship God.

2 Chronicles 29:28-30 "The whole assembly worshiped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded. ...And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed down and worshiped."

- **Who picks the songs?** *God's appointed leaders are responsible for the praying, reading, teaching, and singing of God's Word.*

(Judges, Kings and priests in Old Testament, pastors/shepherds/elders in New Testament) 2 Chronicles 29:30 "Hezekiah the king and the officials commanded the Levites to sing praises to the Lord with the words of David and of Asaph the seer."

- **Are there bands/ praise teams?** *Yes, Israel was led in worship by a group of skilled musicians and singers.* 1 Chronicles 16:4-7 "Then he appointed some of the Levites as ministers before the ark of the Lord, to invoke, to thank, and to praise the Lord, the God of Israel. Asaph was the chief, and second to him were Zechariah, Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, Obed-edom, and Jeiel, who were to play harps and lyres; Asaph was to sound the cymbals, and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests were to blow trumpets regularly before the ark of the covenant of God. Then on that day David first appointed that thanksgiving be sung to the Lord by Asaph and his brothers."

2 Chronicles 34:12 "The Levites, all who were skillful with instruments of music"

- **What instruments are used?** *Every sort available.* 1 Chronicles 16:42 "Heman and Jeduthun had trumpets and cymbals for the music and instruments for sacred song. The sons of Jeduthun were appointed to the gate." (see also Psalm 150 and many other passages)

1 Chronicles 23:5 "4,000 shall offer praises to the Lord with the instruments that I have made for praise."

Genesis 4:21 – Jubal, the great-x-6-grandson of Adam was "the father of all those who play the lyre and pipe"

- **How does Jesus sing?** *Jesus sings congregationally:* Hebrews 2:12 "I will tell of your name to my brothers; in the midst of the congregation, I will sing your praise." Matthew 26:30 "And when they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives."

- **Do we stand or sit?** *Worship in song involves active participation, not passive listening.*
2 Chronicles 7:6 “The priests stood at their posts; the Levites also, with the instruments for music to the Lord that King David had made for giving thanks to the Lord—for his steadfast love endures forever—whenever David offered praises by their ministry; opposite them the priests sounded trumpets, and all Israel stood.”
- **Do we need worship leaders?** *Biblical worship in song involves leadership over the congregation.* 2 Chronicles 23:5 “all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing trumpets, and the singers with their musical instruments leading in the celebration.”
Multiple references to “the choirmaster” who selects songs and leads the singers and musicians. Habakkuk 3:19, multiple introductions to Psalms.
- **Do we sing new songs or old songs?** *We sing both unfamiliar (new) and familiar (old) songs.* ‘New songs’ (Psalm 40, 149, Isaiah 42:10, Revelation 14) and ‘Hymns, psalms, and spiritual songs’ (Colossians 3:16, Ephesians 5:19) are biblical phrases used to describe what we sing.

How important are lyrics? *Lyrics are the most essential aspect of singing; they must be rooted in God's truths and wisdom.* David, (2 Samuel 23:1) “the sweet psalmist of Israel”, wrote over half of the 150 psalms, but King Solomon, known for his God-given wisdom, wrote the most songs of any biblical author (1 Kings 4:32), “He also spoke 3,000 proverbs, and his songs were 1,005.”

Can singing be spontaneous in worship? Can just anyone “bring a song” as they feel led? *God commands orderly worship with the leadership and execution of both music and teaching.* Since leading worship has the inescapable elements and focus

of teaching and authority, it is wise and biblical to have godly male leaders that both plan and lead worship in song, along the other elements of a congregational service (1 Timothy 2:12-14). According to the service expectations of teaching and leadership, worship leaders should fit the qualifications of overseers/elders/pastors/shepherds (1 Timothy 3:1-7 and Titus 1:5-9). Likewise, in an era full of heretical teachings, lyrics, and songs, it is wise to have an equipped and prepared leader to shepherd by ensuring that false teachings are not introduced or supported in song or statement. These steps help ensure that God’s people are properly built up through the teaching, prayer, and singing of the Word of God. 1 Corinthians 14:26-40 “v.40 But all things should be done decently and in order.”

What is the role of our minds in singing? *Spiritual singing cannot be only with spiritual passion and emotions, but must be rooted in truth and processed through our minds.* 1 Corinthians 14:15 “What am I to do? I will pray with my spirit, but I will pray with my mind also; I will sing praise with my spirit, but I will sing with my mind also.”

Is singing dangerous? *We are warned of the danger of self-centered and self-entertaining singing.* Amos 6:4-5 “Woe to those who...stretch themselves out on their couches...who sing idle songs”

What will we sing in Heaven? *Worshiping God in song is one of our joyous responses to experiencing God's greatness in heaven.* Isaiah 6:3 and Revelation 4:8 depict angelic, living creatures unceasingly singing “Holy, Holy, Holy.” Revelation 5:2 and 16:8 reference the angelic and human use of harps in worship. Angels are described as singing a “new song” (Rev 5:9-10) and the people of God are described as singing a “new song” to God (Rev 14:3) as well as the song of Moses (Rev 15:3).

What songs are shallow? *Any song that emphasizes our subjective personal experience and emotions over God's objective truths and biblical responses to those truths are extremely shallow and*

potentially heretical.

What songs are heretical? Songs that fail to present a biblical understanding of God and His work in salvation are heretical and dangerous. They often are written in a mystical or romantic manner to focus on an emotional understanding of who God is (a diminished view of God's majesty and greatness, more emphasis on us than on God), an imbalance emphasis on hope for Heaven (rather than a biblical focus on a hope in and for God as our central desire), or how "we achieve" salvation (rather than God's work in saving us).

- Early Church History Examples: <http://www.ccel.org/ccel/messenger/earlyhymns.c5.html>
- More Recent Church Examples: <http://www.modernreformation.org/default.php?page=articledisplay&var2=698>

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT PASTORS AND DEACONS?

What are the biblical offices within a church? While all Christians are spiritually gifted by God for ministry work (Romans 12:6–8, Ephesians 4:11, and 1 Corinthians 12:7–11, 28) "for the common good", pastors and deacons are the two offices within the church. The term pastor is used synonymously with overseer, elder, and bishop across the Bible to describe the same role (example: Acts 14:23, Acts 20:17, 28). Their qualifications and purposes are listed in 1 Timothy 3:1–7 and Titus 1:5–9. The qualifications and calling of deacons are listed in Acts 6:1–6 and 1 Timothy 3:8–13. The office of pastor is distinguished from the office of deacon in function by the call for pastors to be the teachers and authoritative leaders over a local church.

Top Bible Passages to Consider

A simple reading of the below passages will be the most helpful answer to understanding the qualifications, role, and functions of pastors and deacons:

1 Timothy 2:8–15 I desire then that in every place the men should pray, lifting holy hands without anger or quarreling; [9] likewise also that women should adorn themselves in

respectable apparel, with modesty and self-control, not with braided hair and gold or pearls or costly attire, [10] but with what is proper for women who profess godliness—with good works. [11] Let a woman learn quietly with all submissiveness. [12] I do not permit a woman to teach or to exercise authority over a man; rather, she is to remain quiet. [13] For Adam was formed first, then Eve; [14] and Adam was not deceived, but the woman was deceived and became a transgressor. [15] Yet she will be saved through childbearing—if they continue in faith and love and holiness, with self-control. (1 Timothy 2:8-15 ESV)

1 Timothy 3:1-7 “The saying is trustworthy: If anyone aspires to the office of overseer, he desires a noble task. [2] Therefore an overseer must be above reproach, the husband of one wife, sober-minded, self-controlled, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, [3] not a drunkard, not violent but gentle, not quarrelsome, not a lover of money. [4] He must manage his own household well, with all dignity keeping his children submissive, [5] for if someone does not know how to manage his own household, how will he care for God’s church? [6] He must not be a recent convert, or he may become puffed up with conceit and fall into the condemnation of the devil. [7] Moreover, he must be well thought of by outsiders, so that he may not fall into disgrace, into a snare of the devil.” (ESV)

1 Timothy 3:8-13 “Deacons likewise must be dignified, not double-tongued, not addicted to much wine, not greedy for dishonest gain. [9] They must hold the mystery of the faith with a clear conscience. [10] And let them also be tested first; then let them serve as deacons if they prove themselves blameless. [11] Their wives likewise must be dignified, not slanderers, but sober-minded, faithful in all things. [12] Let deacons each be the husband of one wife, managing their children and their own households well. [13] For those who serve well as deacons gain a good standing for themselves and also great confidence in the faith that is in Christ Jesus.”

1 Corinthians 14:33-35 “For God is not a God of confusion but of peace. As in all the churches of the saints, [34] the women should keep silent in the churches. For they are not permitted to speak, but should be in submission, as the Law also says. [35] If there is anything they desire to learn, let them ask their husbands at home. For it is shameful for a woman to speak in church.”

Acts 14:23 “And when they had appointed elders for them in every church, with prayer and fasting they committed them to the Lord in whom they had believed.”

Acts 15:6 “The apostles and the elders were gathered together to consider this matter.”

Acts 20:28 “Pay careful attention to yourselves and to all the flock, in which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to care for the church of God, which he obtained with his own blood.”

Philippians 1:1 “Paul and Timothy, servants of Christ Jesus, To all the saints in Christ Jesus who are at Philippi, with the overseers and deacons”

1 Timothy 4:14 “Do not neglect the gift you have, which was given you by prophecy when the council of elders laid their hands on you.”

1 Timothy 5:17 “Let the elders who rule well be considered worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in preaching and teaching.”

Titus 1:5-9 “This is why I left you in Crete, so that you might put what remained into order, and appoint elders in every town as I directed you—[6] if anyone is above reproach, the husband of one wife, and his children are believers and not open to the charge of debauchery or insubordination. [7] For an overseer, as God’s steward, must be above reproach. He must not be arrogant or quick-tempered or a drunkard or violent or greedy for gain,

[8] but hospitable, a lover of good, self-controlled, upright, holy, and disciplined. [9] He must hold firm to the trustworthy word as taught, so that he may be able to give instruction in sound doctrine and also to rebuke those who contradict it."

1 Peter 5:1–5 “So I exhort the elders among you, as a fellow elder and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, as well as a partaker in the glory that is going to be revealed: [2] shepherd the flock of God that is among you, exercising oversight, not under compulsion, but willingly, as God would have you; not for shameful gain, but eagerly; [3] not domineering over those in your charge, but being examples to the flock. [4] And when the chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the unfading crown of glory. [5] Likewise, you who are younger, be subject to the elders. Clothe yourselves, all of you, with humility toward one another, for “God opposes the proud but gives grace to the humble.”

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT A CALL TO MINISTRY?

What does the Bible say about a call to ministry? A call to ministry is important to discern. All Christians are called to the ministry of reconciliation (2 Corinthians 5:18) and to be equipped for such work through their local church (Ephesians 4:12). Every Christian has a call to bear witness to Gospel truth and love in both familiar and unfamiliar relationships through evangelism and discipleship (Matthew 28:18-20, Acts 1:8). Here are some biblical truths to consider in evaluating God's call for you to serve within His kingdom:

Satan – Beware the False Call of Satan.

- *Adam & Eve* – “Now the serpent was more crafty than any of the wild animals the LORD God had made. He said to the woman, “Did God really say, ‘You must not eat from any tree in the garden?’” Genesis 3:1
- *False Prophets* - “Behold, I am against those who prophesy lying dreams, declares the LORD, and who tell them and lead my people astray by their lies and their recklessness, when I did not send them or charge them. So they do not profit this people at all, declares the LORD.” Jeremiah 23:32
- *False Teachers* – “they will gather around them a great number of teachers to say what their itching ears want to hear. “They will turn their ears away from the truth and turn

aside to myths." 2 Timothy 4:3b,4

- *Anti-Christ* – "Who is the liar? It is the man who denies that Jesus is the Christ. Such a man is the antichrist—he denies the Father and the Son." 1 John 2:22

Abraham – Step Away from the Familiar when Called.

- "Leave your country, your people and your father's household and go to the land I will show you." Genesis 12:1

Moses – Don't Make Excuses when God Calls.

32. "Now go; I will help you speak and will teach you what to say" Exodus 4:12

Aaron – Don't Call Yourself.

- "No one takes this honor upon himself; he must be called by God, just as Aaron was" Hebrews 5:4

Isaiah – Be Willing to Answer God's Call without Qualifications.

- "Then I heard the voice of the Lord saying, 'Whom shall I send? And who will go for us?' And I said, 'Here am I. Send me!'" Isaiah 6:8

Jonah – Don't Run Away from God's Call.

- "But Jonah ran away from the LORD and headed for Tarshish" Jonah 1:3

Jeremiah – Go to Whomever and Speak Whatever God Calls You To Do.

- "I formed you in the womb I knew you, and before you were born I consecrated you; I appointed you a prophet to the nations....Do not say, 'I am only a youth'; for to all to whom I send you, you shall go, and whatever I command you, you shall speak. ⁸Do not be afraid of them, for I am with you to deliver you, declares the LORD...Behold, I have put my words in your mouth." Jeremiah 1:5-9

Ezekiel – Follow even when God's Call is Difficult

- "he said to me, 'Son of man, I send you to the people of Israel,

to nations of rebels, who have rebelled against me" Ezekiel 2:3

Disciples Chosen – God's Call Means He Chose You & Appoint You to Bear Fruit.

- "You did not choose me, but I chose you and appointed you to go and bear fruit—fruit that will last." John 15:16

Sending of the Twelve – Answer God's Dangerous Call.

- "If anyone will not welcome you or listen to your words, shake the dust off your feet when you leave that home or town... I am sending you out like sheep among wolves. Therefore be as shrewd as snakes and as innocent as doves." Matthew 10:14, 16

Peter – Do Not Doubt God's Call.

- "'Lord, if it's you,' Peter replied, 'tell me to come to you on the water.' ²⁹'Come,' he said... Jesus reached out his hand and caught him. 'You of little faith,' he said, 'why did you doubt?'" Matthew 14:28,29a,31

Jesus to the Cross – God's Call is for God's Will.

- "Father, if you are willing, take this cup from me; yet not my will, but yours be done" Luke 22:42
- "offer your bodies as living sacrifices, holy and pleasing to God—this is your spiritual act of worship. ²Do not conform any longer to the pattern of this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to test and approve what God's will is—his good, pleasing and perfect will" – Romans 12:1-2

Disciples Sent – God's Call involves Great Power and Distance.

- "But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth" Acts 1:8

Christ's Ambassadors – God's Call is for Us to be Messengers.

- "We are therefore Christ's ambassadors, as though God were

making his appeal through us. We implore you on Christ's behalf: Be reconciled to God." 2 Corinthians 5:20

Paul & Barnabas – Be Willing to Part Godly Company in Order to Follow God's Will.

- "They had such a sharp disagreement that they parted company. Barnabas took Mark and sailed for Cyprus, ⁴⁰but Paul chose Silas and left, commended by the brothers to the grace of the Lord." Acts 15:39,40

Paul – God's Call Often Involves Unplanned Situations and Unfinished Work.

- "But now that there is no more place for me to work in these regions, and since I have been longing for many years to see you, I plan to do so when I go to Spain." Romans 15:23,24a

Elder/Shepherd/Pastor/Overseer/Bishop – God's Call has Standards.

- "Now the overseer must be above reproach, the husband of but one wife, temperate, self-controlled, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, ³not given to drunkenness, not violent but gentle, not quarrelsome, not a lover of money. ⁴He must manage his own family well and see that his children obey him with proper respect. ⁵(If anyone does not know how to manage his own family, how can he take care of God's church?) ⁶He must not be a recent convert, or he may become conceited and fall under the same judgment as the devil. ⁷He must also have a good reputation with outsiders, so that he will not fall into disgrace and into the devil's trap." 1 Timothy 3:2-7 (also Titus 1:6-9)

John Bisagno – *Letters to Timothy* - "Find God's tailor-made will for you and do it...Don't be deterred. If God has called you, God will use you...don't drift from your call. Better to be on a side street in Calcutta in the will of God than in the White House in Washington, D.C., out of his will. If you're called to be a servant of the king, don't stoop to be president. The body of Christ has

many parts and many different kinds of folks, and the toes are just as important as the hands." (38)

John Bisagno – *Letters to Timothy* - Read Charles Spurgeon's "How to Know the Call of the Ministry" in *Lectures to My Students...* summarizes the five main points that influenced him (p.34-36)

- **Desire** – "There was a time when I was passionate about the music ministry, but simultaneously that passion began to fade and a new passion to preach begins to grow. I wanted it more than anything else, and I knew it to be the call of God. He will put the desire in the sincere heart to do what he wants done... if you can do anything else but preach, by all means, don't preach. But if the passion burns, then you must preach. If it is your all-consuming, magnificent obsession, then do it."
- **Ability** – "This is not to say you will be the greatest orator....God gives us some natural abilities and gifts to do what he wants us to do...If you have the ability to organize your thoughts and express them, let alone some special skills in communication, and this is reinforced with a passion to sue them, then the call of God is indicated."
- **Opportunity** – "Where God leaves us to serve and gifts us to serve, he provides opportunity to serve. Open and closed doors are important in reading the hand of God in our lives... God will open the door for you to do what he wants you to do. A closed door is usually an indication of wrong timing or a detour."
- **Blessing** – "There should be some degree of visible affirmation of your ministry as you pursue it."
- **The Opinion of Others** – "Discuss your decision with those in whom you have great spiritual confidence. Ask their advice; seek their counsel. Let them hear your heart, and listen to them."

Curtis C. Thomas – *Practical Wisdom for Pastors: Words of encouragement and counsel for a lifetime of ministry* (21)
Six Questions to Consider:

- “Does the man reach out for the work?”
- “Is he qualified biblically?”
- “Does he possess the gifts necessary to fulfill the functions?”
- “Do the elders and the church think he is gifted and morally qualified?”
- “Are his life and doctrine sound?”
- “Will he live as an example before the flock?”

Charles Spurgeon, *Lectures to My Students*, “The Call to Ministry”

- “an intense, all-absorbing desire for the work...this desire must be a thoughtful one...the desire I have spoken of must be thoroughly disinterested...[no] other motive than the glory of God and the good of souls...[a desire] that continues with us, a passion which bears the test of trial” (27-28)
- “aptness to teach and some measure of the other qualities needful for the office of a public instructor...mere ability to edify, and aptness to teach, is not enough; there must be other talents to complete the pastoral character. Sound judgment and solid experience must instruct you; gentle manners and loving affections must sway you; firmness and courage must be manifest; and tenderness and sympathy must not be lacking...Gifts administrative in ruling well...be fitted to lead, prepared to endure, and able to persevere...read carefully the qualifications of a bishop, given in 1 Tim. iii. 2-7 and in Titus i. 6-9” (28-31)
- “must see a measure of conversion-work going on under his efforts...if the Lord gives you no zeal for souls... avoid the pulpit as your heart’s peace and your future salvation” (31-32)
- “your preaching should be acceptable to the people of God... none of you can be pastors without the loving consent of the flock...the sheep will know the God-sent shepherd” (32-33)

John Newton's letter to a friend on the call to ministry:

- “A warm and earnest desire to be employed in this service... [not] from a selfish principle...[but] from the Spirit of God”

- “some competent sufficiency as to gifts, knowledge, and utterance”
- “a gradual train of circumstances pointing out the means, the time, the place, of actually entering upon the work”

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT FALSE TEACHERS?

Ephesians 4:11-14 "that we may **no longer be children**, tossed to and fro by the waves and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by human cunning, by craftiness in deceitful schemes."

Colossians 2:8 "**See to it that no one takes you captive by philosophy and empty deceit, according to human tradition**, according to the elemental spirits of the world, and not according to Christ." (ESV)

What is a prophet? How can I recognize a true prophet from a false prophet? A prophet is a messenger of God who carries a message directly and personally related and is held to 100% consistency with Scripture and 100% fulfillment of any predictive statements. (Deuteronomy 13:1-5, 18: 15-22)

What is the difference between a prophet and a teacher? Both roles include the element of teaching, but a prophet claims a direct encounter with God (dream, vision, meeting, voice, event, etc.) where God revealed or spoke a particular message to him.

How can I recognize a true teacher from a bad teacher? A bad teacher from a false teacher? A bad teacher may misunderstand issues in Scripture or just do a poor job at instructing and exhorting people. A false teacher teaches "a

different doctrine and does not agree with the sound words of our Lord Jesus Christ" (1 Timothy 6:3) and goes against "sound doctrines" (Titus 1:9) specifically with an understanding towards who God is, what salvation is, and what the Scriptures say.

Isn't it wrong to publicly call out preachers, teachers, Christians, etc.? The issue of "opinions" between Christian brothers is different from the issue of "false teachings." Paul warns "not to quarrel over opinions" (v.1) in Romans 14, pointing out the dangers of "passing judgment" on a brother in Christ and how it can "destroy the work of God" (v.20). However, God commands us to "judge" those inside the church when their lifestyles (1 Corinthians 5:9-13) do not line up with God's Word. God also commands us to watch out for and confront false teachers who "teach a different doctrine and does not agree with the sound words of our Lord Jesus Christ." (1 Timothy 6:3). Pastors are specifically tasked to 1) "give instruction in sound doctrine" and 2) "rebuke those who contradict it" (Titus 1:9).

Should a false teacher be called out by name? If so, when? When a specific false teaching or teacher is affecting a body of believers (i.e. family, small group, church, denomination, region, nation), that false teaching and teacher must be named and confronted. Paul does this with both false teachings (1 Timothy 1:3-20 ; 6:2-10, Jude 1, 2 Peter 2, & many more) and with particular names (Alexander, Hymenaeus, & Philetus in 1 Timothy 1:20 and 2 Timothy 2:17)

What are some examples of false teachings? What are some characteristics of false teachers?

There are many examples of false teachers with common descriptions (Galatians, 2 Peter, 1 & 2 Timothy, 1 & 2 John, Jude) that they may look and sound like Christians but that their teachings and lifestyle are not consistent with Scripture.

False Teachers: Watch Out!

(2 Peter 2, ESV)

Believers Mature At Different Paces

3rd Level Issues: Allowable Individual Differences “As for the one who is weak in faith, welcome him, but not to quarrel over opinions. ...So then each of us will give an account to God.” (Romans 14:1-12)

Less Faithful Teachers: Believing Christians, in Error

2nd Level Issues: Denominational Differences “Not many of you should become teachers, my brothers, for you know that we who teach will be judged with greater strictness.” (James 3:1)

False Teachers Misrepresent God & the Gospel

1st Level Issues: Christian vs. Non-Christian: Essential Teachings “built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the cornerstone” (Ephesians 2:20)

- *Who is God? What is the Gospel? What are the Scriptures?*
- **PREPARE!** Their Presence is Guaranteed but is not Obvious to All – v.1

WATCH! False Teachers Are Characterized by:

False Words – v.3 ; Speaking Ignorantly – v.12 ; Endorse Sin – v.2, 13-15, 18 ; Greedy v.3, 14 ; Proud w/no accountability – v.10, 18 (Jude 8) ; Make Empty Promises – v.19 ; Rely on Experience/ Dreams (Jude 8) ; Speak Flippantly To Satan/Demons (2 Pet 2:10-13; Jude 8-10) Have Some Scriptural Knowledge, But Wander from It – v.20-22

- **CORRECT & WARN** Beloved, although I was very eager to write to you about our common salvation, I found it necessary to write appealing to you to contend for the faith that was once for all delivered to the saints. (Jude 1:3)
- **Their Teachings Are Dangerous – v.1-3 – “destructive heresies”**
- **False Teachings Are Characterized by:** (Example,

Pergamum, Revelation 2:12-17)

Positive Thinking (self-focused prayers, name it/claim it, declarations)

Partial Truths (highlight the “positive”/easy, ignore the “negative”/difficult)

Promises (worship the gifts, not the giver)

Health, Wealth, & Prosperity (worldly-focused: good things into god things)

Legalism (works-based salvation, self-righteousness)

License (freedom to sin) “pervert the grace of our God into sensuality” (Jude 1:4)

False Religions “deny our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ” (Jude 1:4)

- **Their Punishment Is Guaranteed – v.1-10 (Jude)**

The Lord Knows How to Rescue the Righteous

(v.7-9) The Righteous Are... “distressed by the sensual conduct of the wicked”...”as that righteous man [Lot] lived among them day after day, he was tormenting his righteous soul over their lawless deeds that he saw and heard”

Matthew 15:1-9 “Then Pharisees and scribes came to Jesus from Jerusalem and said, [2] “Why do your disciples **break the tradition of the elders?** For they do not wash their hands when they eat.” [3] He answered them, “**And why do you break the commandment of God for the sake of your tradition?** [4] For God commanded, ‘Honor your father and your mother,’ and, ‘Whoever reviles father or mother must surely die.’ [5] But you say, ‘If anyone tells his father or his mother, “What you would have gained from me is given to God,” [6] he need not honor his father.’ So **for the sake of your tradition you have made void the word of God.** [7] You hypocrites! Well did Isaiah prophesy of you, when he said: [8] “**This people honors me with their lips, but their heart is far from me;** [9] **in vain do they worship me, teaching as doctrines the commandments of men.”** (ESV)

Mark 7:1-13 “[7] **in vain do they worship me, teaching as doctrines the commandments of men.**’ [8] You leave the commandment of God and hold to the tradition of men.” [9] And he said to them, “You have a fine way of rejecting the commandment of God in order to

establish your tradition! ... [13] thus making void the word of God by your tradition that you have handed down. And many such things you do.” (ESV)

Galatians 1:13–16 “For you have heard of my former life in Judaism, how I persecuted the church of God violently and tried to destroy it. [14] And I was advancing in Judaism beyond many of my own age among my people, **so extremely zealous was I for the traditions of my fathers.**” (ESV)

How can you call them false teachers when some of these people have doctrinal statements on their website and do many good things in getting the Bible and gospel into the hands of so many? Christianity is not a salvation of works and although some “good fruits” may seem exist in these ministries, they only mask the lies. The ends of a ministry (salvations, missions, good works) do not justify the means (a false gospel).

When false teachers lead people to Christ, are these converts false believers? Not necessarily. If these believers have understood the gospel falsely, then their trust and faith in Jesus may be out of a greater love of Jesus’ gifts rather than Jesus. Even if they have become true followers of Jesus, they need to study the Word of God, test their teachers, and be extremely cautious before recommending a teacher to someone else.

What is the Word of Faith movement and “prosperity gospel”? **Why is it a problem?** The Word of Faith movement and “prosperity gospel” teaches several false doctrines such as (quotes of summary issues from <http://www.watchman.org/profiles/pdf/wordfaithprofile.pdf>, p.2-4):

- “*There are ‘anointed’ apostles and prophets today.*”
- “*God speaks words of faith with his mouth.*”
- “Human beings were created to be gods.”
- “Jesus Christ is God incarnate – and so are we.”
- “Jesus died spiritually and was born again.”
- “*We should speak words of faith like God does*”
- “*God wants us to be healthy and wealthy now*”

Why are these wrong? Here some short summary corrective statements:

- “*Modern revelations should be viewed with skepticism*”
- “*God does not need to speak ‘words of faith.’*”
- “Human beings were never gods and never will be gods.”
- “Jesus is uniquely God incarnate.”
- “Jesus did not die spiritually and was not born again.”
- “*Faith means trusting in God for the future, not claiming rights for the present.*”
- “*Christ’s redemption assures us of perfect health and wealth – in the resurrection.*”

www.gotquestions.org/prosperity-gospel.html

www.gotquestions.org/Word-Faith.html

What are some examples of Scriptures that are commonly misinterpreted and misapplied by the Word of Faith movement and “prosperity gospel”? References are to *Health, Wealth, & Happiness: Has the Prosperity Gospel Overshadowed the Gospel of Christ?* By David Jones and Russell Woodbridge

HEALTH-FOCUSED

- **3 John 2** – “**Beloved, I pray that all may go well with you and that you may be in good health, as it goes well with your soul.**” – “Prosperity teachers interpret this verse to mean that God wants all believers to ‘prosper in all things.’... John’s purpose in writing 3 John 2 was not to teach doctrine; rather, he was simply opening his letter with a greeting. ...the Greek term translated ‘prosperity,’ which is only used four times in Scripture, does not connote prosperity in terms of gaining material possessions. Rather, the word means ‘to grant a prosperous expedition and expeditious journey’ or ‘to lead by a direct and easy way.’” (Jones & Woodbridge, 99-100).
- **Isaiah 53:4-5** “Surely he has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; yet we esteemed him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted. 5 But he was pierced for our transgressions;

he was crushed for our iniquities; upon him was the chastisement that brought us peace, and **with his wounds we are healed.**" Prosperity preachers will reference the later part of verse 5, "with his wounds we are healed" and will focus on God's atonement (sacrifice on the cross) being focused on our physical healing. "First Peter 2:24 further clarifies the meaning of Isaiah 53:4-5. Peter writes, 'He himself bore our sins in his body on the tree, that we may die to sin and live to righteousness. By his wounds you have been healed. ...the context of Isaiah 53:5 indicates that the healing cited by the prophet is spiritual in nature – that is, the remission of sin.' (Jones & Woodbridge, 91).

WEALTH-FOCUSED

- **Malachi 3:10** "Bring the full tithe into the storehouse, that there may be food in my house. And thereby put me to the test, says the Lord of hosts, if I will not open the windows of heaven for you and pour down for you a blessing until there is no more need." "One of the most prominent characteristics of prosperity theologians is their seeming fixation with the act of giving...often promot[ing] a give-to-get mentality. All believers need to do is sow a seed of faith – that is, donate money to the ministry- and God will bless their marriages, finances, or whatever help is desired. Within the prosperity system, the goal in giving is ultimately to serve oneself instead of others." (Jones and Woodbridge, 100-101). Prosperity teachers misunderstanding of prayers to God for provision shows itself when they emphasize greedy wants instead of basic needs ("give us each day our daily bread" in Luke 11:3, "if we have food and clothing, with these we will be content" in 1 Timothy 6:8, & "no more need" in Malachi 3:10).
- **Galatians 6:7** "Do not be deceived, for whatever one sows, that will he also reap." Prosperity gospel preachers emphasizing "sowing" in order to "reap" using this verse, missing the context that this passage is about reaping

eternal life verses reaping corruption, not about reaping temporal/earthly rewards.

- **2 Corinthians 9:6** "The point is this: whoever sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and whoever sows bountifully will also reap bountifully." The greater context of this passage (v.6-15) is that what we reap is spiritual fruit for the purpose of meeting one another's needs (not greed...see 2 Corinthians 9:11-12, 'the needs of the saints'). Prosperity gospel preachers will often redefine their wants/desires as "needs."

PROSPERITY-FOCUSED

- **John 10:10** "The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy. I came that they may have life and have it abundantly." Life that is abundant is synonymous with "eternal life" or "the life to come" which is ultimately focused on God and heavenly things, not on earthly/temporary things. Prosperity theologians like to emphasize "abundant living" here and now, redefining it as material and worldly success, ignoring the warnings of Scripture such as 1 John 2:15-16 "Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world —the desires of the flesh and the desires of the eyes and pride of life—is not from the Father but is from the world." Abundant life is all about an eternity with Jesus, not an accumulation of material possessions.
- **Philippians 4:19** "And my God will supply every need of yours according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus." Prosperity gospel preachers will point to God's desire to satisfy us here and now with his "riches," ignoring the countless Scriptures warning against wealth, embracing a right understanding of suffering and perseverance, and overlooking the fact that our "rich" inheritance is found only in Christ.

- **2 Corinthians 8:9** “For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sake he became poor, so that you by his poverty might become rich.” “Paul is not teaching that Christ died on the cross for the purpose of increasing one’s material net worth. In fact, he is actually teaching the exact opposite. Contextually, it is clear that Paul was teaching the Corinthians that since Christ accomplished so much for them through the atonement, they ought to empty themselves of their riches in service of the Savior. This is why just five verses later Paul urges the Corinthians to give their wealth to their needy brothers, writing “your abundance at the present time should supply their need...that there might be fairness.’ (2 Corinthians 8:14).” (Jones and Woodbridge, 90).

WORDS OF FAITH

- **Proverbs 18:21** “Death and life are in the power of the tongue, and those who love it will eat its fruits.” “Prosperity gospel teachers stress that there is power in our words. In support of their claim they quote verses such as Proverbs 18:21. ...Yet, a look at the full context of this verse [including v.20] sheds more light on its meaning... Old Testament scholar Duane Garrett writes, “The purpose of these verses is to warn against being too much in love with one’s own words.’ ...this verse does not suggest that words have creative power, but rather that words can have both positive and negative effects upon people. As the Bible exhorts elsewhere, then, use your tongue wisely (see James 3:1-12).” (Jones & Woodbridge, 96)
- **Romans 4:17** “as it is written, ‘I have made you the father of many nations’—in the presence of the God in whom he believed, who gives life to the dead and **calls into existence the things that do not exist.**” This passage is often used to explain that Christians have “creative power” as “little gods” with their “faith-filled” words. The context of the

- passage shows that it is God who “calls into existence the things that do not exist” and that it is not a power that has been given to people. Unfortunately prosperity preachers use this passage to encourage people to pray self-focused prayers.
- **James 4:2** “**You do not have, because you do not ask.**”— “Prosperity gospel preachers often note that we ‘have not because we ask not’ (see James 4:2). They encourage believers to pray for personal success in all areas of life. ... but the prosperity gospel’s overemphasis on people turns prayer into a tool that believers can use to obtain their desires from God. Within prosperity theology, people - rather than God – become the focal point of prayer. Curiously prosperity gospel preachers often ignore the second half of James’ teaching on prayer, which reads, ‘You ask and do not receive, because you ask wrongly, to spend it on your own passions.’ (James 4:3). God does not answer selfish requests that do not honor His name.” (Jones and Woodbridge, 96-97)
 - **Philippians 4:6** “do not be anxious about anything, but **in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God.**” We are called to make all of our requests known to God...but these are requests, not demands, not “claimed promises,” and not “declarations.” The problem is that the “prosperity gospel focuses so much on people’s desires that it can lead us to pray selfish, shallow, superficial prayers that do not bring God glory ...when coupled with the prosperity doctrine of faith, the teaching about prayer encourages people to try manipulating God to get what they want – indeed a futile task. This is far removed from praying to God to see His will accomplished.” (Jones and Woodbridge, 99).

Many more Scriptures are twisted for the sake of health and wealth. Here is a great resource to understand more: www.watchman.org/articles/other-religious-topics/how

the-health-and-wealth-gospel-twists-scripture/

Who are people associated with the Word of Faith movement?

Some of the most commonly known Word of Faith movement and prosperity gospel leaders are: Joel Osteen, Creflo Dollar, Kenneth Copeland, TD Jakes, Joyce Meyer, Joseph Prince, Kenneth Hagin, & many more. Some may deny their connections to WOF & the PG, but their teachings demonstrate their connection and justify such labeling.

What is “positive profession,” “name-it claim-it,” and declarative/claiming prayers and why is it a problem? Positive thinking/profession/confession was popularized by Norman Vincent Peale in 1952 through his book *The Power of Positive Thinking* (publisher of *Guideposts* and an endorser of many New Age, Mormon, and Occultic teachings, writers, and leaders). Some of the leading teachers and authors on the subject are: Joel Osteen (*I Declare: 31 Promises to Speak Over Your Life, Your Best Life Now, Become a Better You*), Joyce Meyer (*Power Thoughts, Change Your Words, Change Your Life, The Power of Being Positive*). A modern day summary of the “positive confession” movement is “the belief that if a believer speaks ‘spiritual’ or ‘faith-filled’ words then he can have what he says (Watchman.org on “Positive Confession”). A good Christian response is found in understanding that truth is the focus and sometimes it is negatively focused (confronting us in our sin, putting off our old self, negative confessions in the Psalms) and at other times positively focused (practicing righteousness, putting on our old self). Positive confessions often devolve into declaring/claiming/telling God what to do instead of saying “thy will be done” (Matthew 6:10, 26:42) and asking “according to His will” (1 John 5:14).

<http://www.gotquestions.org/power-positive-thinking.html>

<http://www.gotquestions.org/positive-confession.html>

<http://www.watchman.org/articles/other-religious-topics/positive-confession/>

<http://www.watchman.org/articles/other-religious-topics/norman-vincent-peale/>

Why are the “prayer rebukes” of Satan and his demons a problem? Why is this connected with false teachers? Prayer rebukes can be best described by those who practice naming particular spirits/demons (demon of falsehood, spirit of adultery, etc.) or speak towards the demonic ('I rebuke you' or 'I bind you'). This problem is scripturally seen in Jude 8-10 and 2 Peter 2:10-12.

Is it possible for false teachers to turn to truth and become true teachers? Yes, until we die, it is possible for anyone who is separated from God to turn to Him in salvation. Pray for their repentance and turning to the true Gospel of Christ.

If I have been following a false teacher, should I be embarrassed or ashamed? What does God want me to do in response to realizing that I was following a false teacher? If you find that you have been following a bad or false teacher, repent of believing the lies that you heard/read and put on God's truths. If you have led or encouraged others towards those teachings/teachers, guide them into the truth.

Why did you pick *Heaven is for Real* and *Jesus Calling* as examples of false prophecies? These are highly influential and popular titles that many Christians do not realize are false claims of prophecy.

Why is *Heaven is for Real* by Colton, Todd, & Sonja Burpo an example of a false prophecy? The authors claim that Colton went to heaven and that what is shared within the book is a description of heaven. Since this is claimed to be a divine experience with God the Father, Son, & Spirit, it must be 100% accurate and consistent with what is already presented in Scripture about heaven (i.e. Isaiah 6, Revelation). Here are some errors within the books that demonstrate inconsistencies

with Scripture, thus making *Heaven is for Real* an example of false prophecy and its authors false prophets: Jesus on a rainbow horse (p.63, vs. white horse in Rev 6 & 19), people with wings (p.72, 87, 121 vs. no biblical description that matches, only seraphim and cherubim are described with wings), Colton deceived by dad (p.87 vs. Deut 18:22), Gabriel described sitting next to God's throne (p.101 vs. never being described in the Scriptures), angels with swords to "keep Satan out of heaven" (p. 133 vs. Job 1 & 2 – Satan's access to heaven, Jude 9 – Satan confronted by Michael with "the Lord rebuke you" and not a sword, 1 Chronicles 21 & Numbers 22 showing angels using swords vs. people not Satan), no bodies in Hell (p.136 vs. Matt 10:28, John 5:29, Luke 16, Daniel 12:2, Mark 9:43-48, Rev 20:13).

Why is Jesus Calling by Sarah Young an example of a false prophecy? Sarah Young claims in her introduction to have had a personal revelation with Jesus on multiple occasions (ix-xv). She states that the devotionals within her book have been directly given to her by God. Even though she claims her writings to not be on the same level of Scripture, she simultaneously claims her book to be divine revelation with God, making it necessary for her writings to be 100% accurate (Deuteronomy 18:20-22). She says "I have continued to receive personal messages from God as I meditate on Him...so I want to share some of the messages I have received." (xiii-xiv). She places her experiences and messages ahead of Scripture, weaving Scripture into her devotions as an almost afterthought. Her writings present an inaccurate and shallow view of Jesus, that is therapeutically focused on peace and comfort and ignores Christ's commands towards obedience (descriptive rather than prescriptive). Her theology is also wrongly influenced by Keswick piety (higher/victorious life, second blessing) through Andrew Murray's *The Secret of the Abiding Presence* (xi).

Why did you pick the Word of Faith movement and "prosperity gospel" as false teachings to highlight? Although many

Christian cults could have been highlighted for their false teachings, the Word of Faith movement and "prosperity gospel" is a problem within my church congregation and friends. As a loving friend and pastor, it is my responsibility to rebuke false teachings in order to shepherd my flock and lead friends away from dangerous teachings.

Why are you so concerned with TBN (the Trinity Broadcasting Network)? Although TBN is a Christian station seeking to reach the world with the gospel, its messages are not always consistent. On one given Sunday (12/9/13) there were at least four faithful sermon broadcasts on TBN (James Merritt, Ed Young Sr., Adrian Rogers, Michael Youssef), but there were many more heretical, unfaithful broadcasts (Joel Osteen, Creflo Dollar, Kenneth Copeland, TD Jakes, Joyce Meyer, Joseph Prince, Kenneth Hagin, & many more...). The vast majority of broadcasts were from the Word of Faith movement. My concern is that a Christian may tune in to a faithful sermon and then continue to watch while unfaithful messengers "teach a different doctrine and does not agree with the sound words of our Lord Jesus Christ." (1 Timothy 6:3).

Why did you pick Joel Osteen and Joyce Meyer as false teachers to highlight? Joel Osteen and Joyce Meyer are two of the more influential speakers and authors among my church congregation and represent a spectrum of the Word of Faith movement (little Scripture used to no Scripture used) that helps warn us about the spectrum of heresies.

Why do you state that Joel Osteen is a false teacher? Mr. Osteen is an entertaining and encouraging speaker but fails to share the Gospel completely and uses Scripture out of context. Mr. Osteen makes these errors: (1) The Bible is about me and my glory rather than God's glory (2) Minimizes and ignores sin, thus failing to present the Gospel (3) Disregards a biblical understanding of suffering (4) Places the object of faith on oneself (5) Makes salvation more about my life now than

an eternity with Christ (6) Consistently uses Scripture out of context (7) Ongoing association and endorsement of other Word of Faith leaders (8) Misrepresents what “need” is, characterizes it being okay to want more (9) He ignores a biblical understanding of suffering, that sometimes such suffering is God’s will (10) Many of his teachings follow the Word of Faith and “prosperity gospel” misunderstandings of who God is and what salvation is ultimately all about.

- “When you say of the Lord you are healthy, you are whole, you are free, you are blessed, you are prosperous – when you say it, God has promised He will do it. ...If you are not sharing in His favor, you might want to watch your words. Here's the key: If you don't unleash your words in the right direction, if you don't call in favor, you will not experience those blessings. Nothing happens unless we speak. Release your faith with your words.” (*It's Your Time*, 121-23.)
- “Our thoughts have tremendous power. Remember, we draw into our lives that which we constantly think about. If we're always dwelling on the negative, we will attract negative people, experiences, and attitudes.” (*Your Best Life Now*, 109)
- “Our words have tremendous power, and whether we want to or not, we will give life to what we're saying, either good or bad... Words are similar to seeds, by speaking them aloud, they are planted in our subconscious minds, and they take on a life of their own.” (*Your Best Life Now*, 122)
- “I've come to expect to be treated differently. I've learned to expect people to want to help me. My attitude is this: I'm a child of the Most High God. My Father created the whole universe. He has crowned me with favor; therefore, I can expect preferential treatment. I can expect people to go out of their way to want to help me.” (*Your Best Life Now*, 38-39).
- “there is a miracle in your mouth. If you want to change your world, start by changing your words...If you'll learn how to speak the right words and keep the right attitude, God will turn that situation around.” (*Your Best Life Now*, 125)

- “Everything I put my hands to prospers and succeeds! Friend, when you make those kinds of bold declarations, all heaven comes to attention to back up God's Word.” (*Your Best Life Now*, 130)
- “with our words, we can prophesy our own future” (*Your Best Life Now*, 114)
- “God has breathed His life into you. He planned seeds of greatness in you. You have everything you need to fulfill your God-given destiny....It's all in you. You are full of potential. But you have to do your part and start tapping into it...You have the seed of Almighty God on the inside of you...We have to believe that we have what it takes.” (*Becoming A Better You*, p.5)
- “We have to conceive it on the inside before we're ever going to receive it on the outside. If you don't think you can have something good, then you never will.” (*Your Best Life Now*, p. 3)
- “I can guarantee you that your difficult situation will never improve as long as you stay in a negative frame of mind. But if you'll develop an attitude of faith and expect events to change positively, then at the right time, that situation will turn around.” (*Your Best Life Now*, p. 16)
- “God wants to increase you financially, by giving you promotions, fresh ideas, and creativity.” (*Your Best Life Now*, p.5)
- “God wants you to live an overcoming life of victory. He doesn't want you to barely get by. He's called *El Shaddai*, 'the God of more than enough.' He's not 'El Cheapo,' the God of barely enough!” (*Your Best Life Now*, p.33)
- “No, God wants to give you your own house. God has a big dream for your life.” (*Your Best Life Now*, p.35)
- “God wants to make your life easier. He wants to assist you, to promote you, to give you advantages.” (*Your Best Life Now*, p.38)
- “You don't have to dwell on every thought that comes to your mind. The first thing you need to do is ascertain where

that thought is coming from. Is that thought from God, is it your own thought, or is it a destructive thought from the enemy? How can you tell? Easy. If it's a negative thought, it's from the enemy." (*Your Best Life Now*, p.109)

- "Forgive the people who did you wrong. Forgive yourself for the mistakes you have made. You may even need to forgive God." (*Your Best Life Now*, p.144).
- "I am blessed; I am prosperous; I am healthy; I am continually growing wiser." (*Become a Better You*, 131)
- Beginning of messages, claiming his messages are rooted in Scripture: "This is my Bible. I am what it says I am, I have what it says I have, I can do what it says I can do. Today I'll be taught the Word of God. I boldly confess my mind is alert, my heart is receptive, I will never be the same, in Jesus name." (Sermon online, December 1, 2013)
- Typical "Gospel presentation": "We never like to close our broadcast without giving you an opportunity to make Jesus the Lord of your life. Would you pray with me? Just say, 'Lord Jesus, I repent of my sins, come into my heart, I make you my Lord and Savior.' (Sermon online, December 1, 2013)

Why do you state that Joyce Meyer is a false teacher? Mrs. Meyer is an articulate speaker with a great knowledge of the Bible. My concerns with Mrs. Meyer that make me warn others that she is a false teacher are: (1) Claims of personal revelation from God and angels that she shares verbatim her audience (2) Years of financial improprieties and greed within her ministry organization (3) Failing to distance or deny her association with the Word of Faith movement and "prosperity gospel" (4) Continued emphasis on God's blessings through health, wealth, and prosperity instead of presenting a biblical understanding and balance (5) Ongoing misunderstanding on the essence of faith through the "power" of words (6) Improper descriptions and actions towards the demonic (naming of spirits and rebuking) (7) Ongoing association and endorsement of other Word of Faith leaders (8) Misrepresents what "need"

is, characterizes it being okay to want "as much as I can handle properly" (Power Thoughts message, part 4) (9) She ignores a biblical understanding of suffering, that sometimes such suffering is God's will (10) Many of her teachings follow the Word of Faith and "prosperity gospel" misunderstandings of who God is and what salvation is ultimately all about (see <http://carm.org/joyce-meyer>)

- "I don't want to spend my whole life talking about the promised land without ever getting there. I want to live in it" (Joyce Meyer, "What Does Your Future Hold" May 21, 2004)
- "Words are containers for power" (*The Name, The Word, The Blood*, p. 37)
- "I prosper in everything I put my hand to. I have prosperity in all areas of my life – spiritually, financially, mentally, and socially. I take good care of my body. I eat right, I look good, I feel good, and I weigh what God wants me to weigh. Pain cannot successfully come against my body because Jesus bore all my pain. I lay hands on the sick and they recover. I receive speaking engagements in person, by phone, and/or by mail every day. I walk in the spirit all of the time." (Joyce Meyer, "List of Confessions")
- "If you stay in your faith, you are going to get paid. I am now living in my reward." (Jones and Woodbridge, 67)
- "The key to partaking of the life and healing energy in the Word is feeding on it until it penetrates your spirit where it deposits that life and energy." (Joyce Meyer, "Healing Scriptures")
- "'I will' is the strongest assertion that can be made in the English language. God is speaking to me now saying 'I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.' God is watching over this Word, performing it in me now. He is taking sickness away from the midst of me. Good-bye, sickness! The Lord is taking you away from the midst of me. Thank you, Father, for taking sickness away from me. I thank You

- for doing what You said...I'm abiding under the shadow of Jehovah-Rapha, the Lord that healeth me. No plague shall come nigh my dwelling or my body. I resist sickness and disease. I refuse to accept it! It's not mine! I refuse to be sick in Jesus' Name. Sickness cannot trespass in my body. Sickness, (name it), you can't come nigh my dwelling. I refuse you! I resist you!" (Joyce Meyer, "Healing Scriptures")
- "By His stripes I was healed. Healing belongs to me. ...I've already got healing, because by His stripes I was healed!" (Joyce Meyer, "Healing Scriptures")
 - "Will help you to take inventory of what you've been saying and begin speaking faith filled words that will bring to pass God's good plan for your life" (May 14, 2000 LeSea broadcasting)
 - "But you cannot throw out positive confession, and you cannot throw out all the faith teachers, and you cannot throw out positive thinking. And you cannot get rid of those kinds of things because they're in the Bible from one end of it to the other" (Joyce Meyer, PFO Quarterly Journal, April-June 2002, p. 6., Witchcraft and Related Spirits, pt. 1, sides 1 and 2).
 - "Romans 4:17 says God gives life to the dead and speaks of the nonexistent things as if they already existed. He created the world with faith-filled words (see Genesis 1). We are created in His image, and we can also call things that are not as though they are. We can speak positive thoughts about ourselves into the atmosphere and thereby 'prophesy our future.'" (Joyce Meyer, "Your Mouth is a Weapon," Life in the Word March 1997, p. 4.)
 - "You got a storage bin, a storage locker in heaven that has a lot of stuff in it that needs to be claimed."(Joyce Meyer, "What Does Your Future Hold" May 21, 2004)
 - "Even though she had had the problem for twelve years, and the crowds looked impossible to penetrate, she pressed through and received her miracle. Her faith was released through her words. What a powerful example for you and

- me" (Joyce Meyer, Enjoying Everyday Life Magazine, "Crossing Over to the Other Side," May 2004).
- "Sowing and reaping is a spiritual law...Sow generously and you will reap generously...We need to claim as much of that inheritance as we possibly can...One of the things you can do right now is speak positive things about your future right now" (Joyce Meyer, "What Does Your Future Hold" May 21, 2004).
 - "Remember whatever you are willing to do for God, God is willing to do for you" (week of Sept.20-26, 2005 LeSea broadcasting)
 - "Now spirits don't have bodies, so we can't see them. Okay? There probably is, I believe there is, and I certainly hope there is several angels up here this morning that are preaching with me. I believe that right before I speak some anointed statement to you, that one of them bends over and says in my ear what I'm supposed to say to you." Joyce Meyer ("Witchcraft & Related Spirits" (Part 1) - 2 A-27 Audiotape)
 - "There is no hope of anyone going to heaven unless they believe this truth I am presenting. You cannot go to heaven unless you believe with all your heart that Jesus took your place in hell" (Joyce Meyers, *The Most Important Decision You Will Ever Make* 1991).
 - "We laid hands on the check and prayed. I went and got all of our checkbooks and my pocketbook and Dave got his wallet and we laid hands on them and put the blood on them, asking God to protect our money, to cause it to multiply and to see to it that Satan could not steal any of it from us" (p.111 *The Name, The Word, The Blood*).

I still don't believe _____ is a false prophet/teacher, so how does this message matter for me? What should I do next?
 If you haven't been convinced from this outline, you need to be very concerned about your understanding of God, the Gospel, and His truths. Invest some time in reading the Scriptures, the included links, and *Health, Wealth, and Happiness: Has the*

Prosperity Gospel Overshadowed the Gospel of Christ? to make sure you understand the teachings of Scripture. Even if you haven't become convinced that one of the individuals mentioned is a false teacher, you need to begin to listen very closely to what you hear and read in the future. You need to make sure that who you listen to is trustworthy and is teaching the whole counsel of God accurately.

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT PREACHING SOMEONE ELSE'S SERMON (PASTORAL PLAGIARISM)?

Is it wrong to preach someone else's sermon? Intentionally using someone's sermon or sermon outline/structure is plagiarism, even if the author allows it, unless you clearly and specifically communicate that it is someone's sermon/outline. In every other field of employment/work education, media/journalism, politics, academics, writing, the arts, etc. plagiarism is condemned as stealing & misrepresentation...so why would the pastorate be justified for such a practice?

We need to be careful not to justify a practice that God speaks quite clearly to. The issue of plagiarism is not merely offensive to the person you take your sermon/outline from, or merely an offense to the congregation to whom you misrepresent your sermon preparation, but plagiarism in preaching is a direct offense to God.

"Is not my word like fire, declares the Lord, and like a

hammer that breaks the rock in pieces? Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, declares the Lord, who steal my words from one another.” (Jeremiah 23:29-30, ESV)

D.A. Carson summarizes the issue of plagiarism well in “When Has a Preacher Crossed the Line into Plagiarism in His Sermon?” “Taking over another sermon and preaching it as if it were yours is always and unequivocally wrong, and if you do it you should resign or be fired immediately. The wickedness is along at least three axes: (1) You are stealing. (2) You are deceiving the people to whom you are preaching. (3) Perhaps worst, you are not devoting yourself to the study of the Bible to the end that God's truth captures you, molds you, makes you a man of God, and equips you to speak for him.

If preaching is God's truth through human personality (Phillips Brooks), then serving as nothing more than a kind of organic recording device in playback mode does not qualify. ...Taking over the structure, perhaps the outline in exact wording, and other significant chunks, while filling in the rest of the substance yourself, is not quite so grievous but still reprehensible.”

“So whoever knows the right thing to do and fails to do it, for him it is sin.” (James 4:17, ESV)

May pastors be men who intentionally encounter God through His Word in sermon preparation and humbly lead His sheep into His presence. Do not steal God's words from one another, lest the Lord come against and discipline you.

Other helpful resources:

- “What is plagiarism?” by Matt Perman
- “On Ghostwriters” by John Piper

“To base the structure of your sermon on someone else's sermon, but to use your own words, is plagiarism. ... The central problem with plagiarism is twofold: (1) it is stealing; and (2) it

bears false witness. Obviously, both of these are unacceptable for Bible-believing Christians (see Exodus 20:15; Mark 10:19; Matthew 15:19, etc). Stealing and bearing false witness fail to love your neighbor as yourself (Romans 13:9).” Matt Perman

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT DIVORCED MEN SERVING AS DEACONS AND PASTORS?

Many people have their own answer to this sensitive question, but have largely based their answer on experience and tradition rather than Scripture (Acts 6:1-7, 1 Timothy 3:8-13, & Titus 1:5-9). In light of the possibility of divorced or remarried deacons and pastors, the verses to consider are 1 Timothy 3:2 “Therefore an overseer must be above reproach, the husband of one wife,” 1 Timothy 3:12, “Let deacons each be the husband of one wife, managing their children & their own households well,” and Titus 1:6 “if anyone is above reproach, the husband of one wife”

“Husband of One Wife” or “One Woman Man”? *The phrase “husband of one wife” in the Greek is better translated as “one-woman man” (i.e. a faithful husband):*

- The Greek word for “husband” (*aner*) is actually translated as “husband/husbands” 52 times and “man/men” 143 times in the New Testament (biblestudytools.com/lexicons/greek/nas/aner.html)
- The Greek word for “wife” (*gune*) is actually translated as “wife/wives” 82 times and as “woman/women” 130 times in the New Testament (biblestudytools.com/lexicons/greek/nas/gune.html)

[gune.html](http://biblestudytools.com/lexicons/greek/nas/gune.html))

Note the similar phrase in 1 Timothy 5:9-10 which considers which widows are worthy of being supported by the church. “Let a widow be enrolled if she is not less than sixty years of age, having been the wife of one husband, and having a reputation for good works: if she has brought up children, has shown hospitality, has washed the feet of the saints, has cared for the afflicted, and has devoted herself to every good work.” (1 Timothy 5:9-10 ESV)

- Note that this is also a listing of characteristics that point towards her current faithfulness.
- Would a twice-widowed (i.e. widowed-remarried-widowed, a.k.a. wife of two husbands) woman not be considered for the care of the church?
- The “wife of one-husband” phrase is best understood as a “one-man woman” (i.e. a faithful wife).

5 Important Points About Which Men Can Serve as Deacons and Pastors (Acts 6:1-7, 1 Timothy 3:8-13, & Titus 1:5-9)

- These biblical characteristics are all present-tense (verbs = Present-Active-Participles and Present-Active-Imperative)...i.e. “Who are they now?” NOT past-tense...i.e. “Who were they?” *Christians are all considered by who they are now in Christ, not who they were (past-tense) in their sins. That stated, their past sin must not be so recent that they might not be considered “of good repute” (Acts 6:3).*
- Would you ever select a former murderer as a deacon or pastor? *If not, you eliminate the Apostle Paul.*
- Would you ever select a former thief as a deacon or pastor? *If not, you eliminate the Apostle Matthew, a tax collector who would've taken more than he legally needed to collect for taxes.*
- Would you ever select a single man (unmarried, i.e. not a “husband”) as a deacon or pastor? *If not, you eliminate Jesus and the Apostle Paul.*
- Would you ever select a widower or a remarried widower as a deacon or pastor (i.e. not a “husband” or a “husband of one wife”)?

IN SUMMARY... *The act of selecting a man to serve as deacon or*

pastor, who has been in any past sin (to include remarriage after divorce...see Matthew 5:32, 19:3-12, Mark 10:1-12, Luke 16:18, 1 Corinthians 7:10,39, Romans 7:2-3), *does not condone the sin, but recognizes God's grace and faithfulness in the life of a believer over time.* Christians are now considered dead to sin and alive in Christ (Romans 6:11) but yet we continue to struggle with sin (Romans 6:12-14, 7:15-20). Christians are consistently referred to as saints (Ephesians 1:1; Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:2; 2 Corinthians 1:1 and many more) while non-believers are identified by their sins (Romans 1:28-32; 1 Corinthians 6:9-10). As servants in the church, deacons and pastors are called meet or display specific characteristics that evidence the fruit of God's Spirit within them (Acts 6:1-7; 1 Timothy 3:8-13). *So in summary, a man's past divorce does not automatically disqualify him from the possibility of serving as a deacon or pastor.*

WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY ABOUT WOMEN PASTORS?

Does gender matter? Are gender and sex different? What does it mean to be made male and female? God has created our gender identity and gender purpose in line with our biological sex. Men and women are equal in value and worth but distinct in particular aspects of their roles, purposes, and responsibilities.

Some have attempted to redefine gender by arguing that gender is a separate concept of cultural influence or personal choice. Others have resisted the differences God has created between genders, instead arguing that no distinctions or boundaries should be placed on either gender in any setting.

Genesis 1:27 "So God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him; male and female he created them." (ESV)

What is egalitarianism and complementarianism?

Egalitarianism argues accordingly that there should be no limitations on the service of women within the church, to include the position of pastor.

Complementarianism is the biblical position and argues that God clearly creates men and women as equal in value and worth, while laying out particular differences and responsibilities for men and women within the family, church, and society. The Bible specifically teaches that the role and functions of the

pastorate are designed and ordered for men.

Isn't complementarianism misogynistic and hateful towards women?

Complementarians hold to the biblical understanding that men and women are equal in value, but different in role and function. It is extremely loving and views highly the roles and calling of women.

Is it ok to call a woman in ministry “pastor” as long as she doesn’t teach men or exercise leadership authority over men? (i.e. Children’s Pastor, Women’s Pastor, etc.?). It is confusing and unhelpful to use a title that does not correspond most accurately with the functions and office with which it is biblically connected (teaching and authoritative leadership over the church).

Isn't it chauvinistic and misogynistic to not allow women to serve equally in the church? Does denying women ordination or service in the office of pastor deny or belittle their personhood?

Women are equal in value and worth, with undeniable gifting from the Lord, however God has designed them to have different roles within marriage and the church. Christians cannot be true believers and have hatred or condescension towards women. There is no place for chauvinism in the church, even if the culture surrounding it condones such practice. In many cultures and seasons of history, women have (and continue to be) mistreated and disrespected. It is a wicked lie to believe, teach, or treat women as inferior to men.

We need to treat women with respect, created in the image of God with equal value and worth as men. We need women and need them to use their God-given gifts within the church. The bible gives countercultural prominence to the value, worth, & purposes of women and so should we. See the amazing ways God uses and speaks about women in the Bible:

www.trustworthyword.com/women

What does the Bible say about a woman serving as a pastor/overseer/elder/bishop?

The Bible is clear that this office is reserved for men and rooted in God's order for creation and Consequences of the Fall. www.trustworthyword.com/pastors-deacons

What does the Bible say about a woman serving as a deacon?

Some churches and denominations teach that as long as this office does not connote teaching and authoritative leadership over men, it may be open to women (a “deaconess”). Both biblical and early church evidence do not support or model the practice of women serving as deacons.

What about women who feel the desire and “calling” to serve?

Many define their calling by their subjective feelings and experiences rather than by the objective truth of the Scripture. The Bible must be our guide and authority on such questions and issues.

What about Phoebe in Romans 16:1? Isn't she called a “deacon”?

When Paul calls Phoebe a “διάκονος” (in Greek) in Romans 16:1, the word must be understood in its context. Just preceding this statement, in Romans 15:8, Paul also calls Jesus a “διάκονος.” It is important to note that the word “διάκονος” can be understood to mean “servant” and not exclusively as a referral to the church office of deacon.

What about “there is no male or female” in Galatians 3:28?

Galatians 3:28 is commonly misinterpreted. It says “There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is no male and female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus.” This verse is not talking about different roles, responsibilities, and functions within the church. This passage is speaking about our union together with Christ in salvation.

**Can women serve in ministry or function ministerially?
What does the Bible say about a woman serving as _____?**

The Bible is clear that every Christian, male or female, is called to serve the Lord ministerially in proclaiming the Gospel message of reconciliation. They have been placed by God into homes, workplaces, churches, and in missions settings in order to be purposeful in making disciples.

2 Corinthians 5:18-20 “All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to himself and gave us the ministry of reconciliation; ... [20] Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making his appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God.”

Although the offices of pastor and deacon are clearly set aside within the Scriptures for men, other roles within the church may be places that women are both gifted and called for ministry. Different churches have varying perspectives on whether or not women should be in various positions based on the amount of teaching and leadership influence each role would have over adult men. 1 Timothy 2:12-14 and Titus 2:3-5 are particularly helpful to consider when evaluating roles within the church. While some may argue that this was a cultural practice, this passage explains that the foundation of this command is trans-cultural and rooted in both the Creation and the Fall.

- 1 Timothy 2:12-14 “I do not permit a woman to teach or to exercise authority over a man; rather, she is to remain quiet. [13] For Adam was formed first, then Eve; [14] and Adam was not deceived, but the woman was deceived and became a transgressor.”
- Titus 2:3-5: “Older women likewise are to be reverent in behavior, not slanderers or slaves to much wine. They are to teach what is good, [4] and so train the young women to love

their husbands and children, [5] to be self-controlled, pure, working at home, kind, and submissive to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be reviled.”

All Christian women are called to serve in ministry with the gifting, time, relationships and resources that God has given them. Their place of ministry may be at home, in the workplace, in their local church, or in the mission field.

A helpful resource in considering specific positions within a church is *Recovering Biblical Manhood and Womanhood* by John Piper and Wayne Grudem. Section IV helps covers some areas of application and implication that would be helpful to study. A free PDF is downloadable here: <https://document.desiringgod.org/recovering-biblical-manhood-and-womanhood-en.pdf>

What is the difference between serving in ministry and pastoral ministry?

Can women be ordained or serve in pastoral ministry?

Isn't this just an issue of different interpretations and understandings of Scripture?

While women are ordained by many churches and denominations, the greater question is not contemporary practice, but what the biblical qualification is for teaching authority within the church. The office, role, and function of the pastorate is distinguished by its teaching and leadership authority over men within the local church. That functionally means that men are called by God to be the pastoral leaders and teachers within a church body. The Bible is extremely clear on the issue, demonstrating that this is not merely an issue of differing opinions, understandings or interpretations.

Aren't these just cultural descriptions common to that period of time?

Paul is clear to explain that it is not his mere contextual application or understanding, but that “the things I am writing

to you are a command of the Lord" (1 Corinthians 14:37). Paul also follows God's truths within 1 Timothy 2 with the connection being back to the creative plans of God and to the consequences of the fall of man when he concludes that "For Adam was formed first, then Eve; [14] and Adam was not deceived, but the woman was deceived and became a transgressor" (1 Timothy 2:13-14). Paul then continues explaining the high calling of women by highlighting one of their many particular giftings, blessings, and responsibilities in the example of motherhood (1 Timothy 2:15).

Do these passages mean women can speak at all? Can't even pray in churches?

No. In fact, in 1 Corinthians 11, verses 5 and 13 references are made to women praying and prophesying within a church context. The issue is not sharing a heartfelt prayer to God or speaking a comment or impression from the Lord on a particular teaching. The issue at hand in the above passages involved women who would usurp the God-assigned male role and authority of the pastorate. The covering of a woman's head is merely a cultural symbolic means of demonstrating their biblical submission to their husband's and pastor's authority.

Top Bible Passages to Read, Study, and Consider

- **1 Timothy 2:8-15** "I desire then that in every place the men should pray, lifting holy hands without anger or quarreling; [9] likewise also that women should adorn themselves in respectable apparel, with modesty and self-control, not with braided hair and gold or pearls or costly attire, [10] but with what is proper for women who profess godliness—with good works. [11] Let a woman learn quietly with all submissiveness. [12] I do not permit a woman to teach or to exercise authority over a man; rather, she is to remain quiet. [13] For Adam was formed first, then Eve; [14] and Adam was not deceived, but the woman was deceived and became a transgressor. [15] Yet she will be saved through childbearing—if they continue in

faith and love and holiness, with self-control."

- **Titus 2:3-5** "Older women likewise are to be reverent in behavior, not slanderers or slaves to much wine. They are to teach what is good, [4] and so train the young women to love their husbands and children, [5] to be self-controlled, pure, working at home, kind, and submissive to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be reviled."
- **Romans 16:1** "I commend to you our sister Phoebe, a servant of the church at Cenchreae,"
- **1 Corinthians 11:3,8, 11-13, 16** "But I want you to understand that the head of every man is Christ, the head of a wife is her husband, and the head of Christ is God. ... [8] For man was not made from woman, but woman from man... [11] Nevertheless, in the Lord woman is not independent of man nor man of woman; [12] for as woman was made from man, so man is now born of woman. And all things are from God. [13] Judge for yourselves: is it proper for a wife to pray to God with her head uncovered? ... [16] If anyone is inclined to be contentious, we have no such practice, nor do the churches of God."
- **1 Corinthians 14:33-35** "For God is not a God of confusion but of peace. As in all the churches of the saints, [34] the women should keep silent in the churches. For they are not permitted to speak, but should be in submission, as the Law also says. [35] If there is anything they desire to learn, let them ask their husbands at home. For it is shameful for a woman to speak in church."
- **1 Timothy 3:1-7** "The saying is trustworthy: If anyone aspires to the office of overseer, he desires a noble task. [2] Therefore an overseer must be above reproach, the husband of one wife, sober-minded, self-controlled, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, [3] not a drunkard, not violent but gentle, not quarrelsome, not a lover of money. [4] He must manage his own household well, with all dignity keeping his children submissive, [5] for if someone does not know how to manage his own household, how will he care for God's church? [6] He

must not be a recent convert, or he may become puffed up with conceit and fall into the condemnation of the devil. [7] Moreover, he must be well thought of by outsiders, so that he may not fall into disgrace, into a snare of the devil."

- **Titus 1:5-9** "This is why I left you in Crete, so that you might put what remained into order, and appoint elders in every town as I directed you— [6] if anyone is above reproach, the husband of one wife, and his children are believers and not open to the charge of debauchery or insubordination. [7] For an overseer, as God's steward, must be above reproach. He must not be arrogant or quick-tempered or a drunkard or violent or greedy for gain, [8] but hospitable, a lover of good, self-controlled, upright, holy, and disciplined. [9] He must hold firm to the trustworthy word as taught, so that he may be able to give instruction in sound doctrine and also to rebuke those who contradict it."

Helpful Resources To Consider:

- **WATCH: "Can women be pastors or deacons?" By Stephen Wellum** www.youtube.com/watch?v=zic0Q6foE_8
- **WATCH: "Should women preach in church?" by Albert Mohler** www.youtube.com/watch?v=JDezFV0JWQw
- ***Men and Women in the Church* by Kevin DeYoung**
- **"Where Can Women Teach: Eight Principles for Christian Churches"** www.desiringgod.org/articles/where-can-women-teach
- **Women Teaching Men - How Far is too Far?** www.desiringgod.org/articles/women-teaching-men-how-far-is-too-far
- **"A Challenge to Women"** - <https://www.desiringgod.org/articles/a-challenge-to-women>
- ***50 Crucial Questions about Manhood and Womanhood*** www.desiringgod.org/books/50-crucial-questions-about-manhood-and-womanhood
- ***Recovering Biblical Manhood & Womanhood: A Response to Evangelical Feminism*** - <https://document.desiringgod.org/recovering-biblical-manhood-and-womanhood-en.pdf>
- **The Danvers Statement - CBMW** <https://cbmw.org/about/danvers-statement/>
- **"What does the Bible say about a call to ministry?"** www.trustworthyword.com/what-does-the-bible-say-about-a-call-to-ministry
- **"Essential and Indispensable: Women and the Mission of the Church"** <https://www.9marks.org/article/essential-and-indispensable-women-and-the-mission-of-the-church/>
- **"Can Male Elders Serve the Whole Congregation?"** www.thegospelcoalition.org/article/male-elders-serve-congregation
- **"What Does the Bible say about women as pastors?"** www.trustworthyword.com/women-pastors

- “**What Does the Bible say about a call to ministry?**”
www.trustworthyword.com/what-does-the-bible-say-about-a-call-to-ministry
- “**What Does the Bible Say About divorced men serving as deacons?**”
www.trustworthyword.com/what-does-the-bible-say-about-divorced-men-serving-as-deacons
- “**What Does the Bible Say About Pastors and Deacons?**”
www.trustworthyword.com/pastors-deacons
- “**What Does the Bible Say About Marriage Roles?**”
www.trustworthyword.com/what-does-the-bible-say-about-marriage-roles
- **Complementarianism - A Moment of Reckoning (several helpful articles):** <https://www.9marks.org/journal/complementarianism-a-moment-of-reckoning/>
- **Complementarianism As a Second Order Doctrine** (“that frequently implicates first order doctrines”): <https://www.dennyburk.com/complementarianism-as-a-second-order-doctrine/>

Helpful resources from GotQuestions.org

- “**What does the Bible say about women pastors?**”
www.gotquestions.org/women-pastors.html
- “**Complementarianism vs. Egalitarianism - which is biblically correct?**”
www.gotquestions.org/complementarianism-vs-egalitarianism.html
- “**What does it mean that women are the ‘weaker vessel’ (1 Peter 3:7)?**”
[https://www.gotquestions.net/Printer/weaker-vessel-PF.html](http://www.gotquestions.net/Printer/weaker-vessel-PF.html)
- **What roles can women fill in ministry?** [https://www.gotquestions.org/women-in-ministry.html](http://www.gotquestions.org/women-in-ministry.html)
- “**Why do women have such a small role in the Bible?**”
[https://www.gotquestions.org/women-in-the-Bible.html](http://www.gotquestions.org/women-in-the-Bible.html)
- **Do women have to remain silent in church?** [https://www.gotquestions.org/women-silent-church.html](http://www.gotquestions.org/women-silent-church.html)

SHOULD CHURCHES COMPARE GIVING, BAPTISM AND ATTENDANCE NUMBERS?

It is a common occurrence in Western church contexts to see the public displays and announcements of baptism, attendance, and giving numbers in churches.

Have you noticed any such or similar practices?

- Evangelists or pastors talking about how many they’ve “saved” or “baptized”
- Giving plaques attached to every “donated” or “funded” item in a church.
- Funded accounts or buildings with the names of givers attached.
- Sunday school attendance pins, awards and ribbons.
- Churches recognized for rapid attendance or baptism growth.
- Associations listing and comparing the attendance, baptism, or giving records between churches.
- Denominations awarding and recognizing high givers, baptizers, or giving milestones among churches.

Such means may have originated and be common and helpful in the business, entertainment, or sports worlds and the end goals

and intents of such practices may be good, to encourage and promote growth.

The question we should be asking is whether these practices are biblical?

At best, the practice of making baptism, attendance, and giving numbers public or comparative can be unwise and dangerous.

At worst, the practice of making baptism, attendance, and giving numbers public or comparative can be worldly and demonic.

"But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your hearts, do not boast and be false to the truth.

This is not the wisdom that comes down from above, but is earthly, unspiritual, demonic.

For where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there will be disorder and every vile practice."

James 3:14–16 (ESV)

While not everyone who has been part of such practices has been tempted towards jealousy, covetousness, or pride we should still evaluate such practices within churches and denominations.

"All things are lawful,' but not all things are helpful.

'All things are lawful,' but not all things build up." 1 Corinthians 10:23 (ESV)

Here are some Scriptures to consider regarding the practice of counting, publicizing, and comparing baptism, attendance, and giving numbers in churches or believers:

- Boast Only In Knowing the Lord** - Jeremiah 9:24 "but let him who boasts boast in this, that he understands and knows me, that I am the LORD who practices steadfast love, justice, and righteousness in the earth. For in these things I delight, declares the LORD." (ESV)

- David Pridefully Counts Numbers, Incited by Satan, Warned by Joab** - 1 Chronicles 21:1–3 "Then Satan stood against Israel and incited David to number Israel. [2] So David said to Joab and the commanders of the army, "Go, number Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, and bring me a report, that I may know their number." [3] But Joab said, "May the LORD add to his people a hundred times as many as they are! Are they not, my lord the king, all of them my lord's servants? Why then should my lord require this? Why should it be a cause of guilt for Israel?"
- David Repents for the "Foolishness" of Numbering Israel, Israel Suffers 70,000 Deaths as a Consequence** - 2 Samuel 24:10 "But David's heart struck him after he had numbered the people. And David said to the LORD, "I have sinned greatly in what I have done. But now, O LORD, please take away the iniquity of your servant, for I have done very foolishly."
- Caution Against Publicizing Righteous Works** - Matthew 6:1 "Beware of practicing your righteousness before other people in order to be seen by them, for then you will have no reward from your Father who is in heaven."
- Give in Secret, Command to Let Your Giving be Private** - Matthew 6:2–4 "Thus, when you give to the needy, sound no trumpet before you, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may be praised by others. Truly, I say to you, they have received their reward. [3] But when you give to the needy, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, [4] so that your giving may be in secret."
- Motivation for Generous Giving to be God's Reward & Recognition** - Matthew 6:4 "And your Father who sees in secret will reward you."
- Pray in Secret, Watch for Hypocrisy** - Matthew 6:5–6 "And when you pray, you must not be like the hypocrites. For they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and at the street corners, that they may be seen by others. Truly, I say to you, they have received their reward. [6] But when you pray, go into your room and shut the door and pray to your Father who is in

secret. And your Father who sees in secret will reward you.”

- **Fast in Secret, Watch for the Temptation to Get Attention**

- Matthew 6:16–18 “And when you fast, do not look gloomy like the hypocrites, for they disfigure their faces that their fasting may be seen by others. Truly, I say to you, they have received their reward. [17] But when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face, [18] that your fasting may not be seen by others but by your Father who is in secret. And your Father who sees in secret will reward you.”

- **Small Amount of Individual, Secret Giving Is Praised, All She Had to Live On**

- Mark 12:41–44 “And he sat down opposite the treasury and watched the people putting money into the offering box. Many rich people put in large sums. [42] And a poor widow came and put in two small copper coins, which make a penny. [43] And he called his disciples to him and said to them, “Truly, I say to you, this poor widow has put in more than all those who are contributing to the offering box. [44] For they all contributed out of their abundance, but she out of her poverty has put in everything she had, all she had to live on.”

- **Public Praise of Generous Giving Is Given to a Region of Churches, Out of Severe Affliction and Extreme Poverty**

- 2 Corinthians 8:1–4 “We want you to know, brothers, about the grace of God that has been given among the churches of Macedonia, [2] for in a severe test of affliction, their abundance of joy and their extreme poverty have overflowed in a wealth of generosity on their part. [3] For they gave according to their means, as I can testify, and beyond their means, of their own accord, [4] begging us earnestly for the favor of taking part in the relief of the saints”

- **Paul Confronting and Rebuking Believers for Boasting in Particular Groups, Followings, or Leaders:**

1 Corinthians 1:10–17 “I appeal to you, brothers, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that all of you agree, and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be united in the same mind and the same judgment. [11] For it has been

reported to me by Chloe’s people that there is quarreling among you, my brothers. [12] What I mean is that each one of you says, “I follow Paul,” or “I follow Apollos,” or “I follow Cephas,” or “I follow Christ.” [13] Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Or were you baptized in the name of Paul? [14] *I thank God that I baptized none of you except Crispus and Gaius,* [15] so that no one may say that you were baptized in my name. [16] (I did baptize also the household of Stephanas. Beyond that, I do not know whether I baptized anyone else.) [17] For Christ did not send me to baptize but to preach the gospel, and not with words of eloquent wisdom, lest the cross of Christ be emptied of its power.”

- **Commands Not to Boast** - 1 Corinthians 1:29–31 “so that no human being might boast in the presence of God. ... ‘Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord.’”

• **Reminder that All Spiritual Growth is From God** - 1 Corinthians 3:5–7 “What then is Apollos? What is Paul? Servants through whom you believed, as the Lord assigned to each. I planted, Apollos watered, but God gave the growth. So neither he who plants nor he who waters is anything, but only God who gives the growth.”

• **Command Not to Boast in the Names of Men** - 1 Corinthians 3:21 “So let no one boast in men.”

• **Warning of Pride** - 1 Corinthians 4:6–7 “that you may learn by us not to go beyond what is written, that none of you may be puffed up in favor of one against another. ... What do you have that you did not receive? If then you received it, why do you boast as if you did not receive it?”

• **Reminder that All Spiritual Gifts, Service, & Activities are Empowered by God** - 1 Corinthians 12:4–6 “Now there are varieties of gifts, but the same Spirit; and there are varieties of service, but the same Lord; and there are varieties of activities, but it is the same God who empowers them all in everyone.”

• **Instruction to Understand Rightly Who Is Honorable** - 1 Corinthians 12:22–24 “On the contrary, the parts of the body

that seem to be weaker are indispensable, and on those parts of the body that we think less honorable we bestow the greater honor ... But God has so composed the body, giving greater honor to the part that lacked it"

- **Love Does Not Envy or Boast** - 1 Corinthians 13:4 "love does not envy or boast; it is not arrogant"
- **The Danger of Seeking the Approval of Others** - Galatians 1:10 "For am I now seeking the approval of man, or of God? Or am I trying to please man? If I were still trying to please man, I would not be a servant of Christ."
- **Jealousy & Selfish Ambition Is Earthly, Unspiritual, and Demonic** - James 3:14-16 "But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your hearts, do not boast and be false to the truth. This is not the wisdom that comes down from above, but is earthly, unspiritual, demonic. For where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there will be disorder and every vile practice."

PASTOR AND DEACON ACCOUNTABILITY QUESTIONS

Below is a sample process our church has used in both considering new pastors and deacons as well as a form of ongoing accountability.

Why are we doing this? How is this anyone's business? God has given us the personal responsibility to examine ourselves (2 Corinthians 13:5) to see God's work of faith in us. He has also called His church to a process of holding one another accountable to God's standards for pastors and deacons (Acts 6:1-7; 1 Timothy 3:1-13; Titus 1:7-9). Accountability, confession and discipline is tough and painful but yet so helpful and fruitful (Proverbs 27:5-6, 27; Hebrews 12:3-17). We do this together that we might be faithful to God's call to select qualified pastors and deacons for His church and to our ever-present responsibility to be growing in holiness as He is holy (1 Peter 1:13-19, Psalm 139:23-24).

When will we do this? This will be an annual process of accountability to God's biblical standards for all pastors and deacons at our church, just as God has called us to "test" ourselves in order to "prove" ourselves "blameless" (1 Timothy 3:1-13).

What if I have failed? If you are willing to sincerely confess and turn from your specific sin, we are confident God will

provide His healing. We will come alongside you in extending grace, praying with you, and helping with your growth (James 5:13-20). We encourage you not to take this process lightly, as God warns us through the example Israel's corporate guilt of Achan's sin (Joshua 7) and in the story of Ananias and Sapphira in Acts 5:1-11 as they are held accountable for their giving record.

Why must I (if married) discuss this with my wife? If you are married, God describes you as united in "one flesh" with your wife (hence their own qualifications in 1 Timothy 3:11). Accordingly, apart from sinning against God (and his church), our sin is secondarily against our wives. Since our marriage and family are so essential to our Gospel witness, such accountability with our spouses helps us to ensure that we honestly and completely confess and repent of our sin.

Are you going to keep this as a legal record? No, this is about the process, not the paper. Once you have shared this verbally or in writing, you are welcome to keep your copy of this paper for yourself. Retaining this for yourself might be a helpful reminder towards spiritual growth and encouragement over the years.

Current Pastors and Deacons: Please answer the following questions and bring this questionnaire with you when we will meet and share our answers together.

Nominated Deacons/Deacons-In-Training: If you feel the Lord leading you to serve as a deacon/deacon-in-training at our church, please answer the following questions and bring this questionnaire with you to share with the pastors and deacons.

What is your favorite part of our church? Why?

How are you currently serving God at our church?

When did Jesus save you? What was your life like before Jesus was in control? How has your life changed since? (1 Timothy 3:6)

What do your current Bible study habits look like? What has Jesus been teaching you recently? (Acts 6:3)

What is your current practice of prayer and fasting? How is God growing your prayer life this year? How is God challenging and teaching you through fasting this year?

Please describe a recent experience of when you shared the Gospel with someone and how you saw God work through you.

How do you see God calling you to serve as a pastor or deacon at our church? (1 Timothy 3:1,10)

How may have you compromised your Gospel witness this past year? (Acts 6:3; 1 Timothy 3:7,10)

Where does your wife (if married) and children (if given them) stand in their relationship with God? Please share how you are leading your wife (if married) and family to love Jesus more deeply. (1 Timothy 3:4, 12; Titus 1:6)

If married, how does your wife meet the qualification of being "dignified, not slanderer(s), but sober-minded, faithful in all things"? (1 Timothy 3:11)

Please share if your wife (if married), family, or friends have any concerns about you serving as a pastor or deacon. (Acts 6:3; 1 Timothy 3:7,10)

What is your greatest temptation? How are you seeing victory in your battle against this temptation?

Would my wife, kids, and close friends describe me as gentle, sober-minded, self-controlled, dignified, faithful, upright, holy, disciplined, and above reproach? Or would they describe me as quarrelsome, violent, double-tongued, a slanderer, arrogant, and quick-tempered? (1 Timothy 3:3,8; Titus 1:7-8)

Please share details about your practice of using any addictive substances or behaviors. (1 Timothy 3:3,8; Titus 1:7)

What percentage of your gross income did you and your wife (if married) give to God through our church's undesignated offerings last year? (1 Timothy 3:3, 8; Titus 1:7)

This past year, when and how have you intentionally looked at images or persons with the intent of being sexually aroused? How are you currently struggling with lust (be specific)? How are you seeing victory in your battle against sexual temptation? (1 Timothy 3:2, Titus 1:6)

What additional information do you feel God leading you to share with the pastors and deacons?

Are there any answers you have included above that you have misrepresented, exaggerated, or not fully shared?

Have you read and are in agreement with the biblical and church expectations of a pastor or deacon, the church covenant, and our statement of beliefs?

(CIRCLE) YES / NO

If married, please discuss your answers with your wife and have her sign below.

My husband has discussed and shown me his above answers, and to my knowledge, he is telling the truth. I believe he is biblically qualified to continue serving as a pastor/deacon.

Wife of Pastor/Deacon

Date

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Dr. Jonathan Carl



Jonathan Carl grew up in the great state of Texas as the oldest of six kids. He graduated from the United States Military Academy at West Point and served in the U.S. Army as a tanker with a combat tour in Iraq in the early 2000s. He had the joy of journeying to Kentucky where he met and married his wonderful wife, Brittney. Several years later he became the lead pastor at South Fork Baptist Church where he has served for over a decade. He enjoyed the opportunities to study and earn his Master of Divinity and Doctor of Philosophy degrees in Evangelism & Missions from the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Jonathan & Brittney have four daughters (Sophia, Lydia, Alia & Mia) with whom they

enjoy spending every spare minute they can.

BOOKS BY THIS AUTHOR

A Biblical Study Of The Catechism Of The Catholic Church: Bible Answers To The Most Frequently Asked Questions About Catholic Beliefs And Practices

Do you have questions about Catholic beliefs and practices? Would you like more information or a refresher on The Catechism of the Catholic Church? Whether you are Catholic, considering Catholicism, or just curious to understand the Catholic Church better, this Bible study will be a great help to you.

Top 10 Questions answered in this book!

1. What is the Catechism of the Catholic Church?
2. What is Sin According to the Catholic Catechism? Do Different Sins Need Different Sacrifices?
3. Does Salvation Come through Catholic Mass? Does Giving Money to Church Help Us?
4. Is Catholic Baptism Necessary for Salvation? What about Confirmation?
5. Is Catholic Eucharist Necessary for Salvation? What about Penance?
6. Was Mary Always Saved? Did Mary Never Sin? Is Mary the Cause of Salvation? Was Mary a Virgin Her Entire Life? Did Jesus

Have Any Brothers? Is It True that Mary Never Died? Did Mary Ascend to Heaven?

7. Are Images of Jesus, Mary, Saints, or Angels Helpful or Harmful? Do Relics & Rosaries have Power?
8. Should We Pray to Mary and Saints? Is it OK to Pray to Angels?
9. Will I Go to Purgatory? Do Indulgences Help Us?
10. Can Marriages Be Annulled? What about Catholic Divorce and Remarriage?

A free PDF is available at: www.Catholic.blog

Spiritual Warfare In The Early Church: The History Of Demonic Activity Among The Ante-Nicene Church Fathers And Beyond

Did the early church experience demonic activity? What did they do with those who were possessed or oppressed by demons? Which early church fathers spoke about spiritual warfare and which ones seldom referenced the subject?

See for yourself. This book concisely presents the primary source evidence from the early church for your consideration to see how the earliest Christian leaders thought of and engaged in spiritual warfare.

A free PDF copy is available at www.SpiritualWarfare.blog

These kindle and print editions have been priced as low as Amazon allows to help people find God's answers about the battle of the followers of Christ against the unseen spiritual forces of evil. As a bonus, the appendix contains the most important biblical passages that reference Spiritual Warfare.

Week By Week Bible Reading: 5 To 30 Minute Bible Reading Plans To Help You Hear God's Voice

This book is the formulation of years of guiding myself and my church family through Bible reading. It is a simple but helpful tool to help with the discipline of drawing near to God through regular Bible reading and listening.

5-30 Minute Plans

How much time would you like to spend reading or listening to the Bible each day? Whether you would like to read Psalms/ Proverbs, the New Testament, the Old Testament, or the whole Bible there is a plan to carry you through the year.

This could be a 1, 2, or 3 year plan for you to read the Bible. You might want to start off with a 5 minute-per-day commitment one year (Psalms & Proverbs), before progressing to a 10 (New Testament) or 15 (Old Testament) minute-per-day goal. Or maybe you have always wanted to read through the entire Bible in 52 weeks, you could start this any time of year, but will want to prepare for at least 30 minutes of Bible reading or listening each day.

Since this reading plan is outlined as a "weekly" plan instead of a "daily" plan, you might find that you spend more time on the weekends reading and then use the past readings for journaling, reflecting, and praying on the weekdays. Or you may prefer to do your reading on weekdays and keep the weekends as a "catch up" time for anything you missed.

Regardless of the specific plans you make, I am proud of you for taking this significant step. May you enjoy your weekly

encounters with your Lord through His Word!

A free PDF copy is available at www.TrustworthyWord.com

Dr. Neil T. Anderson & Spiritual Warfare: A Summary And Evaluation Of His Writings

What is spiritual warfare? What do we know about it from the Bible and early church history?

This book takes one of Christianity's most popular and prolific authors, Dr. Neil T. Anderson, and summarizes his understanding of spiritual warfare. As you read, you'll discover what the Bible, church history, and modern global theologians teach us about Satan's attacks and our response. You'll see that while Anderson's understanding of spiritual warfare in evangelism and discipleship is generally correct, there are some areas of his approach that could be improved. You will also learn the lasting value of Anderson's works and personal applications for your battles against the demonic.

A free PDF copy is available at www.SpiritualWarfare.blog

The Trustworthy Word: God's Truths For Your Daily Battles

All four volumes of The Trustworthy Word series combined!

Volume 1 - Christianity Questions, Prayer and Fasting

Volume 2 - Theology and Church Life

Volume 3 - Spiritual Warfare, Evangelism and Missions

Volume 4 - Life Issues

Life is hard, full of struggles and suffering. Our primary battles are not merely physical, financial, emotional, or mental, but spiritual. We ultimately are in an ongoing spiritual battle. We need spiritual solutions. We need spiritual answers.

This series is different than many others that you might read. The vast majority of the content is Bible verses and references. This approach is intentional in order to help you clearly hear and see God's truths and not merely human opinion. Get God's answers to some of your toughest questions!

Titus 1:9 "He must hold firm to the trustworthy word as taught, so that he may be able to give instruction in sound doctrine and also to rebuke those who contradict it." (ESV)

Download & share this book via a free PDF download @ www.TrustworthyWord.com

Proof